# Simscape<sup>™</sup> 3 Reference

# MATLAB<sup>®</sup> SIMULINK<sup>®</sup>



#### How to Contact The MathWorks



(a)

www.mathworks.comWebcomp.soft-sys.matlabNewsgroupwww.mathworks.com/contact\_TS.htmlTechnical Support

suggest@mathworks.com bugs@mathworks.com doc@mathworks.com service@mathworks.com info@mathworks.com Product enhancement suggestions Bug reports Documentation error reports Order status, license renewals, passcodes Sales, pricing, and general information



508-647-7000 (Phone) 508-647-7001 (Fax)

The MathWorks, Inc. 3 Apple Hill Drive Natick. MA 01760-2098

For contact information about worldwide offices, see the MathWorks Web site.

Simscape<sup>™</sup> Reference

© COPYRIGHT 2007–2010 by The MathWorks, Inc.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license agreement. The software may be used or copied only under the terms of the license agreement. No part of this manual may be photocopied or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from The MathWorks, Inc.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION: This provision applies to all acquisitions of the Program and Documentation by, for, or through the federal government of the United States. By accepting delivery of the Program or Documentation, the government hereby agrees that this software or documentation qualifies as commercial computer software or commercial computer software documentation as such terms are used or defined in FAR 12.212, DFARS Part 227.72, and DFARS 252.227-7014. Accordingly, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and only those rights specified in this Agreement, shall pertain to and govern the use, modification, reproduction, release, performance, display, and disclosure of the Program and Documentation by the federal government (or other entity acquiring for or through the federal government) and shall supersede any conflicting contractual terms or conditions. If this License fails to meet the government's needs or is inconsistent in any respect with federal procurement law, the government agrees to return the Program and Documentation, unused, to The MathWorks, Inc.

#### Trademarks

MATLAB and Simulink are registered trademarks of The MathWorks, Inc. See www.mathworks.com/trademarks for a list of additional trademarks. Other product or brand names may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

#### Patents

The MathWorks products are protected by one or more U.S. patents. Please see www.mathworks.com/patents for more information.

#### **Revision History**

March 2007	Online only	New for Version 1.0 (Release 2007a)
September 2007	Online only	Revised for Version 2.0 (Release 2007b)
March 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 2.1 (Release 2008a)
October 2008	Online only	Revised for Version 3.0 (Release 2008b)
March 2009	Online only	Revised for Version 3.1 (Release 2009a)
September 2009	Online only	Revised for Version 3.2 (Release 2009b)
March 2010	Online only	Revised for Version 3.3 (Release 2010a)



#### **Block Reference**

#### Foundation 1-2Electrical ..... 1-2Hydraulic ..... 1-5Magnetic ..... 1-6 Mechanical ..... 1-7 Physical Signals 1-10 Pneumatic 1 - 12Thermal 1-14 Utilities ..... 1-16

1

#### **Function Reference**

#### Language Reference

#### **Simscape Foundation Domains**

Domain Types and Directory Structure	5-2
Electrical Domain	5-4
Hydraulic Domain	5-5
Magnetic Domain	5-7
Mechanical Rotational Domain	5-8
Mechanical Translational Domain	5-9
Pneumatic Domain	5-10
Thermal Domain	5-12

2

3

4

5

# 6

Simscape Pane: General Simscape Pane Overview Editing Mode	6-2 6-4 6-5
Explicit solver used in model containing Physical Networks blocks Input filtering used in model containing Physical Networks	6-7
blocks	6-9
Log simulation data	6-10 6-11
Limit data points Data history (last N steps)	6-12 6-13

## Bibliography

# A

## Glossary

## Index

# **Block Reference**

Foundation (p. 1-2)

Utilities (p. 1-16)

Basic hydraulic, pneumatic, mechanical, electrical, magnetic, thermal, and physical signal blocks

Essential environment blocks for creating Physical Networks models

# Foundation

Electrical (p. 1-2)	Basic electrical diagram blocks, such as inductors, diodes, capacitors, sensors and sources
Hydraulic (p. 1-5)	Basic hydraulic diagram blocks, such as orifices, chambers, sensors and sources, and hydraulic utilities
Magnetic (p. 1-6)	Basic electromagnetic diagram blocks, such as reluctances, electromagnetic converters, sensors and sources
Mechanical (p. 1-7)	Mechanical elements for rotational and translational motion, as well as mechanical sensors and sources
Physical Signals (p. 1-10)	Blocks for transmitting physical control signals
Pneumatic (p. 1-12)	Basic pneumatic diagram blocks, such as orifices, chambers, sensors and sources, and pneumatic utilities
Thermal (p. 1-14)	Basic thermal blocks, such as heat transfer blocks, thermal mass, sensors and sources

## Electrical

Electrical Elements (p. 1-3)	Electrical building blocks, such as inductors, diodes, and capacitors
Electrical Sensors (p. 1-4)	Current and voltage sensors
Electrical Sources (p. 1-4)	Current and voltage sources

### **Electrical Elements**

Capacitor	Simulate linear capacitor in electrical systems
Diode	Simulate piecewise linear diode in electrical systems
Electrical Reference	Simulate connection to electrical ground
Gyrator	Simulate ideal gyrator in electrical systems
Ideal Transformer	Simulate ideal transformer in electrical systems
Inductor	Simulate linear inductor in electrical systems
Mutual Inductor	Simulate mutual inductor in electrical systems
Op-Amp	Simulate ideal operational amplifier
Resistor	Simulate linear resistor in electrical systems
Rotational Electromechanical Converter	Provide interface between electrical and mechanical rotational domains
Switch	Simulate switch controlled by external physical signal
Translational Electromechanical Converter	Provide interface between electrical and mechanical translational domains
Variable Resistor	Simulate linear variable resistor in electrical systems

#### **Electrical Sensors**

Current Sensor	Simulate current sensor in electrical systems
Voltage Sensor	Simulate voltage sensor in electrical systems

#### **Electrical Sources**

AC Current Source	Simulate ideal sinusoidal current source
AC Voltage Source	Simulate ideal constant voltage source
Controlled Current Source	Simulate ideal current source driven by input signal
Controlled Voltage Source	Simulate ideal voltage source driven by input signal
Current-Controlled Current Source	Simulate linear current-controlled current source
Current-Controlled Voltage Source	Simulate linear current-controlled voltage source
DC Current Source	Simulate ideal constant current source
DC Voltage Source	Simulate ideal constant voltage source
Voltage-Controlled Current Source	Simulate linear voltage-controlled current source
Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source	Simulate linear voltage-controlled voltage source

# Hydraulic

Hydraulic Elements (p. 1-5)	Hydraulic building blocks, such as orifices, chambers, and hydro-mechanical converters
Hydraulic Sensors (p. 1-6)	Hydraulic sensors
Hydraulic Sources (p. 1-6)	Hydraulic sources
Hydraulic Utilities (p. 1-6)	Basic hydraulic environment blocks, such as custom hydraulic fluid

## **Hydraulic Elements**

Constant Area Hydraulic Orifice	Simulate hydraulic orifice with constant cross-sectional area
Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber	Simulate hydraulic capacity of constant volume
Fluid Inertia	Simulate pressure differential across tube or channel due to change in fluid velocity
Hydraulic Piston Chamber	Simulate variable volume hydraulic capacity in cylinders
Hydraulic Reference	Simulate connection to atmospheric pressure
Hydraulic Resistive Tube	Simulate hydraulic pipeline which accounts for friction losses only
Linear Hydraulic Resistance	Simulate hydraulic pipeline with linear resistance losses
Rotational Hydro-Mechanical Converter	Simulate ideal hydro-mechanical transducer as building block for rotary actuators
Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter	Simulate single chamber of hydraulic cylinder as building block for various cylinder models

Variable Area Hydraulic Orifice	Simulate hydraulic variable orifice created by cylindrical spool and sleeve
Variable Hydraulic Chamber	Simulate hydraulic capacity of variable volume with compressible fluid

## **Hydraulic Sensors**

Hydraulic Flow Rate Sensor	Simulate ideal flow meter
Hydraulic Pressure Sensor	Simulate ideal pressure sensing device

#### **Hydraulic Sources**

Hydraulic Flow Rate Source	Simulate ideal source of hydraulic energy, characterized by flow rate
Hydraulic Pressure Source	Simulate ideal source of hydraulic energy, characterized by pressure

#### **Hydraulic Utilities**

Custom Hydraulic Fluid	Set working fluid properties by
	specifying parameter values

## Magnetic

Magnetic Elements (p. 1-7)	Magnetic building blocks, such as reluctances, electromagnetic converters, and actuators
Magnetic Sensors (p. 1-7)	Flux and mmf sensors
Magnetic Sources (p. 1-7)	Flux and mmf sources

#### **Magnetic Elements**

Electromagnetic Converter	Simulate lossless electromagnetic energy conversion device
Magnetic Reference	Simulate reference for magnetic ports
Reluctance	Simulate magnetic reluctance
Reluctance Force Actuator	Simulate magnetomotive device based on reluctance force
Variable Reluctance	Simulate variable reluctance

#### **Magnetic Sensors**

Flux Sensor	Simulate ideal flux sensor
MMF Sensor	Simulate ideal magnetomotive force
	sensor

#### **Magnetic Sources**

Controlled Flux Source	Simulate ideal flux source driven by input signal
Controlled MMF Source	Simulate ideal magnetomotive force source driven by input signal
Flux Source	Simulate ideal flux source
MMF Source	Simulate ideal magnetomotive force source

## Mechanical

Mechanical Sensors (p. 1-8)	Mechanical sensors and sources
Mechanical Sources (p. 1-8)	Mechanical sensors and sources
Mechanisms (p. 1-9)	Various simple mechanisms

Rotational Elements (p. 1-9)	Mechanical elements for rotational motion
Translational Elements (p. 1-9)	Mechanical elements for translational motion

## **Mechanical Sensors**

Ideal Force Sensor	Simulate force sensor in mechanical translational systems
Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor	Simulate motion sensor in mechanical rotational systems
Ideal Torque Sensor	Simulate torque sensor in mechanical rotational systems
Ideal Translational Motion Sensor	Simulate motion sensor in mechanical translational systems

## **Mechanical Sources**

Ideal Angular Velocity Source	Simulate ideal angular velocity source in mechanical rotational systems
Ideal Force Source	Simulate ideal source of mechanical energy that generates force proportional to the input signal
Ideal Torque Source	Simulate ideal source of mechanical energy that generates torque proportional to the input signal
Ideal Translational Velocity Source	Simulate ideal velocity source in mechanical translational systems

#### Mechanisms

Gear Box	Simulate gear boxes in mechanical systems
Lever	Simulate lever in mechanical systems
Wheel and Axle	Simulate wheel and axle mechanism in mechanical systems

#### **Rotational Elements**

Inertia	Simulate inertia in mechanical rotational systems
Mechanical Rotational Reference	Simulate reference for mechanical rotational ports
Rotational Damper	Simulate viscous damper in mechanical rotational systems
Rotational Friction	Simulate friction in contact between rotating bodies
Rotational Hard Stop	Simulate double-sided rotational hard stop
Rotational Spring	Simulate ideal spring in mechanical rotational systems

#### **Translational Elements**

Mass	Simulate mass in mechanical translational systems
Mechanical Translational Reference	Simulate reference for mechanical translational ports
Translational Damper	Simulate viscous damper in mechanical translational systems

Translational Friction	Simulate friction in contact between moving bodies
Translational Hard Stop	Simulate double-sided translational hard stop
Translational Spring	Simulate ideal spring in mechanical translational systems

# **Physical Signals**

Functions (p. 1-10)	Perform math operations on physical signals
Linear Operators (p. 1-11)	Simulate continuous-time functions for physical signals
Lookup Tables (p. 1-11)	Perform one- and two-dimensional table lookup to generate physical signals
Nonlinear Operators (p. 1-11)	Simulate discontinuities, such as saturation or dead zone, for physical signals
Sources (p. 1-12)	Simulate physical signal sources

## Functions

PS Add	Add two physical signal inputs
PS Divide	Compute simple division of two input physical signals
PS Gain	Multiply input physical signal by constant
PS Math Function	Apply mathematical function to input physical signal

PS Product	Multiply two physical signal inputs
PS Subtract	Compute simple subtraction of two input physical signals
Linear Operators	
PS Integrator	Integrate physical signal
Lookup Tables	
PS Lookup Table (1D)	Approximate one-dimensional function using specified lookup method
PS Lookup Table (2D)	Approximate two-dimensional function using specified lookup method
Nonlinear Operators	
PS Abs	Output absolute value of input physical signal
PS Ceil	Output the smallest integer larger than or equal to input physical signal
PS Dead Zone	Provide region of zero output for physical signals
PS Fix	Round input physical signal toward zero
PS Floor	Output the largest integer smaller than or equal to input physical signal
PS Max	Output maximum of two input physical signals
PS Min	Output minimum of two input physical signals

PS Saturation	Limit range of physical signal
PS Sign	Output sign of input physical signal
PS Switch	Simulate single-pole double-throw switch controlled by external physical signal

#### Sources

PS Constant	Generate constant p	hysical	signal
	Generate constant p	ily bloar	orginar

## **Pneumatic**

Pneumatic Elements (p. 1-12)	Pneumatic building blocks, such as orifices, chambers, and pneumo-mechanical converters
Pneumatic Sensors (p. 1-13)	Pneumatic sensors
Pneumatic Sources (p. 1-13)	Pneumatic sources
Pneumatic Utilities (p. 1-14)	Basic pneumatic environment blocks, such as gas properties

## **Pneumatic Elements**

Adiabatic Cup	Simulate thermal element with no thermal mass and perfect insulation
Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice	Simulate sharp-edged orifice in pneumatic systems
Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)	Simulate fixed-area pneumatic orifice complying with ISO 6358 standard
Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber	Simulate constant volume pneumatic chamber based on ideal gas law

1 - 12

Pneumatic Absolute Reference	Simulate reference to zero absolute pressure and temperature for pneumatic ports
Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference	Simulate reference to ambient pressure and temperature for pneumatic ports
Pneumatic Piston Chamber	Simulate translational pneumatic piston chamber based on ideal gas law
Pneumatic Resistive Tube	Simulate pressure loss and added heat due to flow resistance in pneumatic pipe
Rotary Pneumatic Piston Chamber	Simulate rotational pneumatic piston chamber based on ideal gas law
Rotational Pneumatic-Mechanical Converter	Provide interface between pneumatic and mechanical rotational domains
Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice	Simulate variable orifice in pneumatic systems

#### **Pneumatic Sensors**

Pneumatic Mass & Heat Flow Sensor	Simulate ideal mass flow and heat flow sensor
Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor	Simulate ideal pressure and temperature sensor

## **Pneumatic Sources**

Controlled Pneumatic Flow Rate Source	Simulate ideal compressor with signal-controlled mass flow rate
Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source	Simulate ideal compressor with signal-controlled pressure difference

Pneumatic Flow Rate Source	Simulate ideal compressor with constant mass flow rate
Pneumatic Pressure Source	Simulate ideal compressor with constant pressure difference

#### **Pneumatic Utilities**

Gas Properties	Specify pneumatic domain properties
	for attached circuit

## Thermal

Thermal Elements (p. 1-14)	Thermal building blocks, such as thermal mass and various heat transfer blocks
Thermal Sensors (p. 1-15)	Temperature and heat flow sensors and sources
Thermal Sources (p. 1-15)	Temperature and heat flow sensors and sources

## **Thermal Elements**

Conductive Heat Transfer	$Simulate \ heat \ transfer \ by \ conduction$
Convective Heat Transfer	Simulate heat transfer by convection $% \left( {{{\left( {{{{{{{}}}}} \right)}}}} \right)$
Radiative Heat Transfer	Simulate heat transfer by radiation
Thermal Mass	Simulate mass in thermal systems
Thermal Reference	Simulate reference for thermal ports

## **Thermal Sensors**

Ideal Heat Flow Sensor	Simulate ideal heat flow meter
Ideal Temperature Sensor	Simulate ideal temperature sensor

## **Thermal Sources**

Ideal Heat Flow Source	Simulate ideal source of thermal energy, characterized by heat flow
Ideal Temperature Source	Simulate ideal source of thermal energy, characterized by temperature

# Utilities

Connection Port	Create Physical Modeling connector port for subsystem
PS-Simulink Converter	Convert physical signal into Simulink <sup>®</sup> output signal
Simulink-PS Converter	Convert Simulink input signal into physical signal
Solver Configuration	Represent Physical Networks environment and solver configuration
Two-Way Connection	Create two-way connector port for subsystem

# Blocks — Alphabetical List

# **AC Current Source**

Purpose	Simulate ideal sinusoidal current source
Library	Electrical Sources
Description	The AC Current Source block represents an ideal current source that maintains sinusoidal current through it, independent of the voltage across its terminals. The output current is defined by the following equation:

 $I=I_0{\scriptstyle\bullet}{\rm sin}(\omega{\scriptstyle\bullet}t+\phi)$ 

where

Ι	Current
I <sub>0</sub>	Peak amplitude
ω	Frequency
φ	Phase shift
t	Time

The positive direction of the current flow is indicated by the arrow.

-

#### Dialog Box and Parameters

AC Current Source The ideal AC current source r output current is defined by J the phase shift in radians.	aintains the sinusoidal current thr = IO * sin(W*t + PHI), where IO i	ough it, independent of the voltag s the peak amplitude, W is the free	e across its terminals. The quency in radians/s, and PHI is
View source for AC Current Source			
Parameters			
Peak amplitude:	14.1421		A 💌
Phase shift:	0		rad 💌
Frequency:	60		Hz
		OK Cancel	Help Apply

	Peak amplitude Peak current amplitude. The default value is 10*sqrt(2), or 14.1421 A.
	<b>Phase shift</b> Phase shift in angular units. The default value is <b>0</b> .
	<b>Frequency</b> Current frequency. The default value is 60 Hz.
Ports	The block has two electrical conserving ports associated with its terminals.
See Also	AC Voltage Source

# **AC Voltage Source**

Purpose	Simulate ideal	constant voltage source
---------	----------------	-------------------------

Library Electrical Sources

#### Description

The AC Voltage Source block represents an ideal voltage source that maintains sinusoidal voltage across its output terminals, independent of the current flowing through the source.

The output voltage is defined by the following equation:

 $V = V_0 \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t + \varphi)$ 

where

V	Voltage
Vo	Peak amplitude
ω	Frequency
φ	Phase shift
t	Time

Connections + and – are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the voltage source, respectively. The current is positive if it flows from positive to negative, and the voltage across the source is equal to the difference between the voltage at the positive and the negative terminal, V(+) - V(-).

#### Dialog Box and Parameters

The ideal AC voltage source n through the source. The outp frequency in radians/s, and P	naintains the sinusoidal volt ut voltage is defined by V HI is the phase shift in radi	age across its output tern = V0 * sin(W*t + PHI), w ans.	ninals, independe here VO is the pe	ent of the currer ak amplitude, W	nt flowing ' is the
View source for AC Voltage Source					
Parameters					
Peak amplitude:	169.71			V	<b>_</b>
Phase shift:	0			rad	•
<b>-</b>	60			Hz	-

#### Peak amplitude

Peak voltage amplitude. The default value is 120\*sqrt(2), or 169.71 V.

#### Phase shift

Phase shift in angular units. The default value is 0.

#### Frequency

Voltage frequency. The default value is 60 Hz.

Ports	The block has the following	ports:
-------	-----------------------------	--------

Electrical conserving port associated with the source positive terminal.

Electrical conserving port associated with the source negative terminal.

#### See Also AC Current Source

+

# Adiabatic Cup

Purpose	Simulate thermal element with no thermal mass and perfect insulation				
Library	Pneumatic Elements				
Description	The Adiabatic Cup block models a thermal element with no thermal mass and perfect insulation. Use this block as an insulation for thermal ports to prevent heat exchange with the environment and to model an adiabatic process.				
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Adiabatic Cup   Adiabatic Cup   The block models a thermal element with no thermal mass and perfect insulation.   Use as an insulation for thermal ports to prevent heat exchange with the environment and to model an adiabatic process.   View source for Adiabatic Cup   OK Cancel Help Apply				

The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one pneumatic conserving port.

**Purpose** Simulate linear capacitor in electrical systems

**Library** Electrical Elements

Description

The Capacitor block models a linear capacitor, described with the following equation:

□-**+**--□

 $I = C \frac{dV}{dt}$ 

where

Ι	Current
V	Voltage
С	Capacitance
t	Time

The **Initial voltage** parameter sets the initial voltage across the capacitor.

**Note** This value is not used if the solver configuration is set to **Start simulation from steady state**.

The **Series resistance** and **Parallel conductance** parameters represent small parasitic effects. The parallel conductance directly across the capacitor can be used to model dielectric losses, or equivalently leakage current per volt. The series resistance can be used to represent component effective series resistance (ESR) or connection resistance. Simulation of some circuits may require the presence of the small series resistance. For more information, see "Modeling Best Practices" in the Simscape<sup>™</sup> User's Guide.

Connections + and – are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the capacitor, respectively. The

current is positive if it flows from positive to negative, and the voltage across the capacitor is equal to the difference between the voltage at the positive and the negative terminal, V(+) - V(-).

#### Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Capacitor		×			
Capacitor					
Models a linear capacitor. The relationship between voltage V and and current I is I=C*dV/dt where C is the capacitance in farads.					
The Initial voltage parameter sets the initial voltage across the capacitor. Note that this value is not used if the solver configuration is set to Start simulation from steady state.					
The Series resistance and Parallel conductance represent small parasitic effects. The parallel conductance can be used to model dielectric losses and the series resistance used to represent the effective series resistance (ESR) of the capacitor. Simulation of some circuits may require the presence of the small series resistance. Consult the documentation for further details.					
View source for Capacitor					
Parameters					
Capacitance:	1e-06	F			
Initial voltage:	0	V			
Series resistance:	1e-06	Ohm 💌			
Parallel conductance:	0	1/Ohm 💌			
		ncel Heln Apply			
		нор Арріу			

#### Capacitance

Capacitance, in farads. The default value is 1  $\mu$ F.

#### **Initial voltage**

Initial voltage across the capacitor. This parameter is not used if the solver configuration is set to **Start simulation from steady state**. The default value is **0**.

#### Series resistance

Represents small parasitic effects. The series resistance can be used to represent component internal resistance. Simulation of some circuits may require the presence of the small series resistance. The default value is  $1 \ \mu\Omega$ .

	<b>Parallel conductance</b> Represents small parasitic effects. The parallel conductance directly across the capacitor can be used to model leakage current per volt. The default value is <b>0</b> .			
Ports	The block has the following ports:			
	+ Electrical conserving port associated with the capacitor positive terminal.			
	- Electrical conserving port associated with the capacitor negative terminal.			

## **Conductive Heat Transfer**

- **Purpose** Simulate heat transfer by conduction
- Library Thermal Elements

Description

•<del>·</del>∕

The Conductive Heat Transfer block represents a heat transfer by conduction between two layers of the same material. The transfer is governed by the Fourier law and is described with the following equation:

$$Q = k \cdot \frac{A}{D} (T_A - T_B)$$

where

Q	Heat flow
k	Material thermal conductivity
A	Area normal to the heat flow direction
D	Distance between layers
$T_A, T_B$	Temperatures of the layers

Connections A and B are thermal conserving ports associated with material layers. The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the heat flow is positive if it flows from A to B.

#### Dialog Box and Parameters

The block represents heat trains for the original rayer of material. The trains of is governed by the Fourier law and is directly proportional to the material thermal conductivity, area normal to the heat flow direction, temperature difference, and is inversely proportional to the thickness of the layer.						
Connections A and B are therma port B. This means that the hea	al conserving ports associate at flow is positive if it flows fr	ed with material layers. The block positiv rom A to B.	e direction is from port A to			
View source for Conductive Hea	at Transfer					
Parameters						
Area:	1e-04		m^2			
	0.1		m			
I hickness:						

#### Area

Area of heat transfer, normal to the heat flow direction. The default value is  $0.0001 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### Thickness

Thickness between layers. The default value is 0.1 m.

#### Thermal conductivity

Thermal conductivity of the material. The default value is 401 W/m/K.

## **Ports** The block has the following ports:

Thermal conserving port associated with layer A.

#### В

А

Thermal conserving port associated with layer B.

#### See Also Convective Heat Transfer

Radiative Heat Transfer

## **Connection Port**

Purpose	Create Physical Modeling connector port for subsystem			
Library	Utilities			
Description	The Connection Port block transfers both the conserving and the physical signal connections to the outside boundary of a subsystem block. This transfer is similar to the Inport and Outport blocks in Simulink models. A subsystem needs a Connection Port block for each physical connection line that crosses its boundary. You can manually place a Connection Port block inside a subsystem, or Simulink can automatically insert a Connection Port block when you create a subsystem within an existing network.			

#### Port Appearance on Subsystem Boundary

The ports on the subsystem boundary change their appearance depending on the type of port to which the Connection Port block is connected inside the subsystem.

Connection Port Block Inside a Subsystem Connects to		and Appears on the Outside Boundary of the Subsystem as		
A Conserving port		A square Conserving port		
A Physical Signal inport or outport		A triangular Physical Signal D inport or outport		
A two-way connector port of the Two-Way Connection block		A two-way connector port		
A SimMechanics <sup>™</sup> connector port, either:		A SimMechanics connector port, either:		
	Round connector port ${f O}$		Round connector port <b>O</b>	
	Body coordinate system port 🗷		Body coordinate system port $\blacksquare$	
#### Port Location and Orientation on Subsystem Boundary

The orientation of the parent subsystem block and your choice of port location determine the Connection Port block port location on the parent subsystem boundary.

• A subsystem is in its fundamental orientation when its Simulink signal inports occur on its left side and its Simulink signal outports occur on its right side.



When a subsystem is oriented in this way, the actual port location on the subsystem boundary respects your choice of port location (left or right) for the connector port.

• A subsystem orientation is reversed, with left and right interchanged, when its Simulink signal inports occur on its right side and its Simulink signal outports occur on its left side.



When a subsystem is oriented in this way, the actual port location on the subsystem boundary reverses your choice of port location. If you choose left, the port appears on the right side. If you choose right, the port appears on the left side.

# **Connection Port**

Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters: Connection Port
PMC_Port
Physical Modeling Connection Port block for subsystems
Parameters
Port number:
1
Port location on parent subsystem: Left
OK Cancel Help Apply

#### Port number

Labels the subsystem connector port that this block creates. Each connector port on the boundary of a single subsystem requires a unique number as a label. The default value for the first port is 1.

#### Port location on parent subsystem

Choose here which side of the parent subsystem boundary the port is located. The choices are Left or Right. The default choice is Left.

See "Port Location and Orientation on Subsystem Boundary" on page 2-13.

**See Also** In the *Simulink User's Guide*, see "Working with Block Masks".

- **Purpose** Simulate hydraulic orifice with constant cross-sectional area
- Library Hydraulic Elements

### Description

0- <del>A</del> -	ĭζ	<b>---</b>

The Constant Area Hydraulic Orifice block models a sharp-edged constant-area orifice. The model distinguishes between the laminar and turbulent flow regimes by comparing the Reynolds number with its critical value. The flow rate through the orifice is proportional to the pressure differential across the orifice, and is determined according to the following equations:

$$q = \begin{cases} C_D \cdot A_{\sqrt{\frac{2}{\rho}} \mid p \mid} \cdot sign(p) & \text{for } Re \geq Re_{cr} \\ \\ 2C_{DL} \cdot A_{\frac{D_H}{\nu \cdot \rho}} p & \text{for } Re < Re_{cr} \end{cases}$$

$$p = p_A - p_B$$

$$\operatorname{Re} = \frac{q \cdot D_H}{A \cdot v}$$

$$C_{DL} = \left(\frac{C_D}{\sqrt{\mathrm{Re}_{cr}}}\right)^2$$

$$D_H = \sqrt{\frac{4A}{\pi}}$$

where

- q Flow rate
- *p* Pressure differential
- $p_{A,}p_{B}$  Gauge pressures at the block terminals

	C <sub>D</sub>	Flow discharge coefficient
	A	Orifice passage area
	D <sub>H</sub>	Orifice hydraulic diameter
	ρ	Fluid density
	v	Fluid kinematic viscosity
	Re	Reynolds number
	Re <sub>cr</sub>	Critical Reynolds number
	The bloc that the	k positive direction is from port A to port B. This means flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B, and the pressure
	different	tial is determined as $p = p_A - p_B$ .
Basic Assumptions	The mod	lel is based on the following assumptions:
and	• Fluid	inertia is not taken into account.
Limitations	• The tr be sha	cansition between laminar and turbulent regimes is assumed to arp and taking place exactly at <i>Re=Re</i> <sub>cr</sub> .

Dialog	
Box and	
Parameters	

Ī	🖬 Block Parameter	s: Constant	Area Hydraulic	Orifice	×
[	-Constant Area Hydra	aulic Orifice —			
	The block models a sharp-edged constant-area orifice, flow rate through which is proportional to the pressure differential across the orifice.				
	Connections A and B are conserving hydraulic ports associated with the orifice inlet and outlet, respectively. The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if fluid flows from A to B, and the pressure differential is determined as $p = p_A - p_B$ .				
[	Parameters				
	Orifice area:	1e-04		m^2	•
	Flow discharge coefficient:	0.7			
	Critical Reynolds number:	12			
		ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

#### **Orifice** area

Orifice passage area. The default value is  $1e-4 m^2$ .

#### Flow discharge coefficient

Semi-empirical parameter for orifice capacity characterization. Its value depends on the geometrical properties of the orifice, and usually is provided in textbooks or manufacturer data sheets. The default value is 0.7.

#### **Critical Reynolds number**

The maximum Reynolds number for laminar flow. The transition from laminar to turbulent regime is supposed to take place when the Reynolds number reaches this value. The value of the parameter depends on orifice geometrical profile, and the recommendations on the parameter value can be found in hydraulic textbooks. The default value is 12, which corresponds to a round orifice in thin material with sharp edges.

# **Constant Area Hydraulic Orifice**

Global Parameters	<b>Fluid density</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block, or the Hydraulic Fluid block available with SimHydraulics <sup>®</sup> block libraries, to specify the fluid properties.
	<b>Fluid kinematic viscosity</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block, or the Hydraulic Fluid block available with SimHydraulics block libraries, to specify the fluid properties.
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	<ul> <li>A Hydraulic conserving port associated with the orifice inlet.</li> <li>B Hydraulic conserving port associated with the orifice outlet.</li> </ul>
See Also	Variable Area Hydraulic Orifice

- **Purpose** Simulate sharp-edged orifice in pneumatic systems
- **Library** Pneumatic Elements

**Description** The Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice block models the flow rate of an ideal gas through a sharp-edged orifice.

The flow rate through the orifice is proportional to the orifice area and the pressure differential across the orifice.

$$G = C_d \cdot A \cdot p_i \sqrt{\frac{2\gamma}{\gamma - 1} \cdot \frac{1}{RT_i} \left[ \left(\frac{p_o}{p_i}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{p_o}{p_i}\right)^{\frac{\gamma + 1}{\gamma}} \right]}$$

where

- G Mass flow rate
- $C_d$  Discharge coefficient, to account for effective loss of area due to orifice shape
- A Orifice cross-sectional area
- $p_i, p_o$  Absolute pressures at the orifice inlet and outlet, respectively. The inlet and outlet change depending on flow direction. For positive flow (G > 0),  $p_i = p_A$ , otherwise  $p_i = p_B$ .
- Y The ratio of specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume,  $c_p \neq c_v$
- R Specific gas constant
- T Absolute gas temperature

The choked flow occurs at the critical pressure ratio defined by

$$\beta_{cr} = \frac{p_o}{p_i} = \left(\frac{2}{\gamma + 1}\right)^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1}}$$

after which the flow rate depends on the inlet pressure only and is computed with the expression

$$G = C_d \cdot A \cdot p_i \sqrt{\frac{\gamma}{RT_i} \cdot \beta_{cr}} \frac{\gamma+1}{\gamma}$$

The square root relationship has infinite gradient at zero flow, which can present numerical solver difficulties. Therefore, for very small pressure differences, defined by  $p_o / p_i > 0.999$ , the flow equation is replaced by a linear flow-pressure relationship

$$G = kC_d \cdot A \cdot T_i^{-0.5} \left( p_i - p_o \right)$$

where k is a constant such that the flow predicted for  $p_o / p_i$  is the same as that predicted by the original flow equation for  $p_o / p_i = 0.999$ .

The heat flow out of the orifice is assumed equal to the heat flow into the orifice, based on the following considerations:

- The orifice is square-edged or sharp-edged, and as such is characterized by an abrupt change of the downstream area. This means that practically all the dynamic pressure is lost in the expansion.
- The lost energy appears in the form of internal energy that rises the output temperature and makes it very close to the inlet temperature.

Therefore,  $q_i = q_o$ , where  $q_i$  and  $q_o$  are the input and output heat flows, respectively.

The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B.

### Basic Assumptions and Limitations

The model is based on the following assumptions:

- The gas is ideal.
- Specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume,  $c_{\rm p}$  and  $c_{\rm v},$  are constant.
- The process is adiabatic, that is, there is no heat transfer with the environment.
- Gravitational effects can be neglected.
- The orifice adds no net heat to the flow.

### Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters:	Constant Area Pneumatic O	rifice 🔀
Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice		
The block models the flow rate of an ideal gas through a sharp-edged constant- area orifice. It is assumed that output heat flow is equal to input heat flow. <u>View source for Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice</u>		
Parameters		
Discharge coefficient, Cd:	0.82	
Orifice area:	1e-05	m^2 💌
1		
	OK Capcel	Help Dooly
		мер

#### Discharge coefficient, Cd

Semi-empirical parameter for orifice capacity characterization. Its value depends on the geometrical properties of the orifice, and usually is provided in textbooks or manufacturer data sheets. The default value is **0.82**.

#### Orifice area

Specify the orifice cross-sectional area. The default value is  $1e\mathchar`2.$ 

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

# **Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice**

	A Pneumatic conserving port associated with the orifice inlet for positive flow.
	B Pneumatic conserving port associated with the orifice outlet for positive flow.
See Also	Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)
	Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice

- **Purpose** Simulate fixed-area pneumatic orifice complying with ISO 6358 standard
- **Library** Pneumatic Elements

**Description** 

°<del>∧</del>⊳<del>≍⊖</del>°

The Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358) block models the flow rate of an ideal gas through a fixed-area sharp-edged orifice. The model conforms to the ISO 6358 standard and is based on the following flow equations, originally proposed by Sanville [1]:

$$G = \begin{cases} k_1 \cdot p_i \left( 1 - \frac{p_o}{p_i} \right) \sqrt{\frac{T_{ref}}{T_i}} \cdot sign(p_i - p_o) & \text{if } \frac{p_o}{p_i} > \beta_{lam} \text{ (laminar)} \\ \\ p_i \cdot C \cdot \rho_{ref} \sqrt{\frac{T_{ref}}{T_i}} \cdot \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{p_o}{p_i} - b\right)^2} & \text{if } \beta_{lam} > \frac{p_o}{p_i} > b \text{ (subsonic)} \\ \\ p_i \cdot C \cdot \rho_{ref} \sqrt{\frac{T_{ref}}{T_i}} & \text{if } \frac{p_o}{p_i} <= b \text{ (choked)} \end{cases}$$

$$k_1 = \frac{1}{1 - \beta_{lam}} \cdot C \cdot \rho_{ref} \sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{\beta_{lam} - b}{1 - b}\right)^2}$$

where

G Mass flow rate

- $\beta_{lam}$  Pressure ratio at laminar flow, a value between 0.999 and 0.995
- b Critical pressure ratio, that is, the ratio between the outlet pressure  $p_o$  and inlet pressure  $p_i$  at which the gas velocity achieves sonic speed

- $C \qquad \text{Sonic conductance of the component, that is, the ratio} \\ \text{between the mass flow rate and the product of inlet pressure} \\ p_1 \text{ and the mass density at standard conditions when the flow} \\ \text{is choked}$
- $\rho_{ref}$  Gas density at standard conditions (1.185 kg/m^3 for air)
- $p_i, p_o$  Absolute pressures at the orifice inlet and outlet, respectively. The inlet and outlet change depending on flow direction. For positive flow (G > 0),  $p_i = p_A$ , otherwise  $p_i = p_B$ .
- $T_{i}, T_{o}$  Absolute gas temperatures at the orifice inlet and outlet, respectively
- $T_{ref}$  Gas temperature at standard conditions ( $T_{ref}$  = 293.15 K)

The equation itself, parameters b and C, and the heuristic on how to measure these parameters experimentally form the basis for the standard ISO 6358 (1989). The values of the critical pressure ratio b and the sonic conductance C depend on a particular design of a component. Typically, they are determined experimentally and are sometimes given on a manufacturer data sheet.

The block can also be parameterized in terms of orifice effective area or flow coefficient, instead of sonic conductance. When doing so, block parameters are converted into an equivalent value for sonic conductance. When specifying effective area, the following formula proposed by Gidlund and detailed in [2] is used:

 $C = 0.128 \ d^{-2}$ 

where

- C Sonic conductance in dm<sup>3</sup>/(s\*bar)
- *d* Inner diameter of restriction in mm

The effective area (whether specified directly, or calculated when the orifice is parameterized in terms of  $C_v$  or  $K_v$ , as described below) is used

to determine the inner diameter d in the Gidlund formula, assuming a circular cross section.

Gidlund also gives an approximate formula for the critical pressure ratio in terms of the pneumatic line diameter D,

 $b = 0.41 + 0.272 \ d \ / D$ 

This equation is not used by the block and you must specify the critical pressure ratio directly.

If the orifice is parameterized in terms of the  $C_v$  [2] coefficient, then the  $C_v$  coefficient is turned into an equivalent effective orifice area for use in the Gidlund formula:

 $A = 1.6986e - 5 C_v$ 

By definition, an opening or restriction has a  $C_v$  coefficient of 1 if it passes 1 gpm (gallon per minute) of water at pressure drop of 1 psi.

If the orifice is parameterized in terms of the  $K_v$  [2] coefficient, then the  $K_v$  coefficient is turned into an equivalent effective orifice area for use in the Gidlund formula:

 $A = 1.1785e - 6 C_v$ 

 $K_v$  is the SI counterpart of  $C_v$ . An opening or restriction has a  $K_v$  coefficient of 1 if it passes 1 lpm (liter per minute) of water at pressure drop of 1 bar.

The heat flow out of the orifice is assumed equal to the heat flow into the orifice, based on the following considerations:

• The orifice is square-edged or sharp-edged, and as such is characterized by an abrupt change of the downstream area. This means that practically all the dynamic pressure is lost in the expansion.

# Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)

	• The lost energy appears in the form of internal energy that rises the output temperature and makes it very close to the inlet temperature.
	Therefore, $q_i = q_o$ , where $q_i$ and $q_o$ are the input and output heat flows, respectively.
	The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B.
Basic Assumptions	<ul><li>The model is based on the following assumptions:</li><li>The gas is ideal</li></ul>
ana Limitations	<ul> <li>Specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume, c<sub>p</sub> and c<sub>v</sub>, are constant.</li> </ul>
	• The process is adiabatic, that is, there is no heat transfer with the environment.
	• Gravitational effects can be neglected.
	• The orifice adds no net heat to the flow.

### Dialog Box and Parameters

— Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358) The block models a fixed area pneumatic orifice. The model is based on the Sanville equation and conforms to ISO 6358 standard. The equation requires two parameters to characterize the orifice: the sonic conductance and the critical pressure ratio. The block offers the options to use the Cv coefficient (ANSI/(NFPA) T3-21.3-1990), the equivalent SI coefficient Kv, or effective area. It is assumed that output heat flow is equal to input heat flow. <u>View source for Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)</u>			
Parameters			
Orifice is specified with:	Sonic conductance		
Sonic conductance:	1.6 Vs/bar		
Critical pressure ratio:	0.528		
Pressure ratio at laminar flow:	0.999		
Temperature at standard conditions:	293.15 K		
Pressure at standard conditions:	101325 Pa		
	OK Cancel Help Apply		

Block Parameters: Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)

racterize the orifice: the sonic conductance and the criti ANSI/(NFPA) T321.3-1990), the equivalent SI coefficie ut heat flow.	tal pressure ratio. The block nt Kv, or effective area. It is		
View source for Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)			
ective area	•		
-05	m^2 💌		
528			
999			
3.15	K		
1325	Pa 💌		
	acterize the onice the solution of the equivalent SI coefficie theat flow. ice (ISO 6358) ective area 05 i28 i399 3.15 1325		

×

# **Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)**

🛃 Block Parameters: Constant Area	Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)			
Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358) The block models a fixed area pneumatic orifice. The model is based on the Sanville equation and conforms to ISO 6358 standard. The equation requires two parameters to characterize the orifice: the sonic conductance and the critical pressure ratio. The block offers the options to use the Cv coefficient (ANSI/(NFPA) T3-21.3-1990), the equivalent SI coefficient Kv, or effective area. It is assumed that output heat flow is equal to input heat flow. <u>View source for Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)</u>				
-Parameters				
Orifice is specified with:	Cv coefficient (USCU)			
Cv coefficient:	0.6			
Critical pressure ratio:	0.528			
Pressure ratio at laminar flow:	0.999			
Temperature at standard conditions:	293.15 K			
Pressure at standard conditions:	101325 Pa			
	OK Cancel Help Apply			

The block models a fixed area pneumation The equation requires two parameters offers the options to use the CV coeffic assumed that output heat flow is equal	c orifice. The model is based on the Sanville equation and conforms to ISO 63 o characterize the orifice: the sonic conductance and the critical pressure rai ent (ANSI/(NFPA) T3-21.3-1990), the equivalent SI coefficient Kv, or effect to input heat flow.	358 standard tio. The block tive area. It i
View source for Constant Area Pneuma	ic Orifice (ISO 6358)	
Parameters		
Orifice is specified with:	Kv coefficient (SI)	-
Kv coefficient:	8.5	
Critical pressure ratio:	0.528	
Pressure ratio at laminar flow:	0.999	
Temperature at standard conditions:	293.15 K	•
Pressure at standard conditions:	101325 Pa	•

#### Orifice is specified with

Select one of the following model parameterization methods:

- Sonic conductance Provide value for the sonic conductance of the orifice. The values of the sonic conductance and the critical pressure ratio form the basis for the ISO 6358 compliant flow equations for the orifice. This is the default method.
- Effective area Provide value for the orifice effective area. This value is internally converted by the block into an equivalent value for sonic conductance.
- Cv coefficient (USCU) Provide value for the flow coefficient specified in US units. This value is internally converted by the block into an equivalent value for the orifice effective area.
- Kv coefficient (SI) Provide value for the flow coefficient specified in SI units. This value is internally converted by the block into an equivalent value for the orifice effective area.

#### Sonic conductance

Specify the sonic conductance of the orifice, that is, the ratio between the mass flow rate and the product of upstream pressure and the mass density at standard conditions when the flow is choked. This value depends on the geometrical properties of the orifice, and usually is provided in textbooks or manufacturer data sheets. The default value is 1.6 l/s/bar. This parameter appears in the dialog box if **Orifice is specified with** parameter is set to Sonic conductance.

#### **Effective area**

Specify the orifice cross-sectional area. The default value is  $1e-5 m^2$ . This parameter appears in the dialog box if **Orifice is specified with** parameter is set to Effective area.

#### **Cv coefficient**

Specify the value for the flow coefficient in US units. The default value is 0.6. This parameter appears in the dialog box if **Orifice** is specified with parameter is set to Cv coefficient (USCU).

Kv c	oefficient
------	------------

Specify the value for the flow coefficient in SI units. The default value is 8.5. This parameter appears in the dialog box if **Orifice** is specified with parameter is set to Kv coefficient (SI).

#### **Critical pressure ratio**

Specify the critical pressure ratio, that is, the ratio between the downstream pressure and the upstream pressure at which the gas velocity achieves sonic speed. The default value is **0.528**.

#### Pressure ratio at laminar flow

Specify the ratio between the downstream pressure and the upstream pressure at laminar flow. This value can be in the range between 0.995 and 0.999. The default value is **0.999**.

#### Temperature at standard conditions

Specify the gas temperature at which the sonic conductance was measured. The default value is **293.15** K.

#### Pressure at standard conditions

Specify the gas pressure at which the sonic conductance was measured. The default value is 101325 Pa.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

#### Α

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the orifice inlet for positive flow.

В

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the orifice outlet for positive flow.

# **References** [1] Sanville, F. E. "A New Method of Specifying the Flow Capacity of Pneumatic Fluid Power Valves." Paper D3, p.37-47. BHRA. Second International Fluid Power Symposium, Guildford, England, 1971.

[2] Beater, P. *Pneumatic Drives. System Design, Modeling, and Control.* New York: Springer, 2007. See Also Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice

# **Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber**

Purpose	Simulate	hydraulic	capacity of	of constant	volume
	N III MICOU	11 ) 011 01 01110	capacity (	)1 001100a110	

Library Hydraulic Elements

Description

The Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber block models a fixed-volume chamber with rigid or flexible walls, to be used in hydraulic valves, pumps, manifolds, pipes, hoses, and so on. Use this block in models where you have to account for some form of fluid compressibility. You can select the appropriate representation of fluid compressibility using the block parameters.

Fluid compressibility in its simplest form is simulated according to the following equations:

$$V_f = V_c + \frac{V_c}{E} p$$
$$q = \frac{dV_f}{dt}$$

where

- *q* Flow rate into the chamber
- $V_f$  Volume of fluid in the chamber
- V<sub>c</sub> Geometrical chamber volume
- *E* Fluid bulk modulus
- *p* Gauge pressure of fluid in the chamber

If pressure in the chamber is likely to fall to negative values and approach cavitation limit, the above equations must be enhanced. In this block, it is done by representing the fluid in the chamber as a mixture of liquid and a small amount of entrained, nondissolved gas. The mixture bulk modulus is determined as:

$$E = E_l \frac{1 + \alpha \left(\frac{p_a}{p_a + p}\right)^{1/n}}{1 + \alpha \frac{p_a^{1/n}}{n \cdot (p_a + p)^{\frac{n+1}{n}} E_l}}$$

where

 $E_1$  Pure liquid bulk modulus

 $\rho_{\alpha}$  Atmospheric pressure

- $\alpha$  Relative gas content at atmospheric pressure,  $\alpha = V_G/V_L$
- $V_{G}$  Gas volume at atmospheric pressure
- $V_L$  Volume of liquid
- *n* Gas-specific heat ratio

The main objective of representing fluid as a mixture of liquid and gas is to introduce an approximate model of cavitation, which takes place in a chamber if pressure drops below fluid vapor saturation level. As it is seen in the graph below, the bulk modulus of a mixture decreases

at  $p \rightarrow p_a$ , thus considerably slowing down further pressure change.

At high pressure,  $p >> p_a$ , a small amount of nondissolved gas has practically no effect on the system behavior.



Cavitation is an inherently thermodynamic process, requiring consideration of multiple-phase fluids, heat transfers, etc., and as such cannot be accurately simulated with Simscape software. But the simplified version implemented in the block is good enough to signal if pressure falls below dangerous level, and to prevent computation failure that normally occurs at negative pressures.

If it is known that cavitation is unlikely in the system under design, you can set the relative gas content in the fluid properties to zero, thus increasing the speed of computations. Use the Hydraulic Fluid or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to set the fluid properties.

If chamber walls have noticeable compliance, the above equations must be further enhanced by representing geometrical chamber volume as a function of pressure:

$$V_c = \pi d^2 / 4 \cdot L$$

$$d(s) = \frac{K_p}{1 + \tau s} p(s)$$

where

d	Internal	diameter	of the	cylindrical	chamber
---	----------	----------	--------	-------------	---------

- *L* Length of the cylindrical chamber
- $K_{p}$  Proportionality coefficient (m/Pa)
- $\tau$  Time constant
- s Laplace operator

Coefficient  $K_{\rho}$  establishes relationship between pressure and the internal diameter at steady-state conditions. For metal tubes, the coefficient can be computed as (see [1]):

$$K_p = \frac{d}{E_M} \left( \frac{D^2 + d^2}{D^2 - d^2} + \nu \right)$$

where

- D Pipe external diameter
- $E_{M}$  Modulus of elasticity (Young's modulus) for the pipe material Poisson's ratio for the pipe material

For hoses, the coefficient can be provided by the manufacturer.

The process of expansion and contraction in pipes and especially in hoses is a complex combination of nonlinear elastic and viscoelastic deformations. This process is approximated in the block with the first-order lag, whose time constant is determined empirically (for example, see [2]).

As a result, by selecting appropriate values, you can implement four different models of fluid compressibility with this block:

- Chamber with rigid walls, no entrained gas in the fluid
- Cylindrical chamber with compliant walls, no entrained gas in the fluid
- Chamber with rigid walls, fluid with entrained gas
- Cylindrical chamber with compliant walls, fluid with entrained gas

The block allows two methods of specifying the chamber size:

- By volume Use this option for cylindrical or non-cylindrical chambers with rigid walls. You only need to know the volume of the chamber. This chamber type does not account for wall compliance.
- By length and diameter Use this option for cylindrical chambers with rigid or compliant walls, such as circular pipes or hoses.

The block has one hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. The block positive direction is from its port to the reference point. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows into the chamber.

Basic	The model is based on the following assumptions:
Assumptions and	• No inertia associated with pipe walls is taken into account.
Limitations	• Chamber with compliant walls is assumed to have a cylindrical shape. Chamber with rigid wall can have any shape.

### Dialog Box and Parameters

parameters. The block has chamber inlet. The block p This means that the flow r	resentation of fluid compre one hydraulic conserving ositive direction is from its ate is positive if it flows int	essibility using the block port associated with the port to the reference poin to the chamber.	t.
Parameters			
Chamber specification:	volume		•
Chamber volume: 16	e-04	m^3	•
Specific heat ratio: 1.	4		
Initial pressure: 0		Pa	•

🙀 Block Parameters	: Constant Volume Hydraulic	Chamber 🔀		
Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber				
The block represents a fixed-volume chamber with rigid or flexible walls used in hydraulic valves, pumps, manifolds, pipes, hoses, and so on. Use this block in models where you have to account for some form of fluid compressibility. You can select the appropriate representation of fluid compressibility using the block parameters. The block has one hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. The block positive direction is from its port to the reference point. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows into the chamber.				
Parameters				
Chamber specification:	By length and diameter			
Chamber wall type:	Rigid	▼		
Chamber internal diameter:	0.01	m		
Cylindrical chamber length:	1	m		
Specific heat ratio:	1.4			
Initial pressure:	0	Pa		
	OK Cancel	Help Apply		

-

당 Block Parameters:	Constant	Volume Hydrau	ılic Chamber	×
Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber The block represents a fixed-volume chamber with rigid or flexible walls used in				
hydraulic valves, pumps, manifolds, pipes, hoses, and so on. Use this block in models where you have to account for some form of fluid compressibility. You can select the appropriate representation of fluid compressibility using the block parameters. The block has one hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. The block positive direction is from its port to the reference point.				
This means that the flo	ow rate is po	sitive if it flows in	to the chamber.	
Parameters				
Chamber specification:	By length a	and diameter		•
Chamber wall type:	Compliant			<b>•</b>
Chamber internal diameter:	0.01		m	-
Cylindrical chamber length:	1		m	•
Static pressure- diameter coefficient:	1.2e-12		m/Pa	•
Viscoelastic process time constant:	0.01		5	•
Specific heat ratio:	1.4			
Initial pressure:	0		Pa	-
	ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

#### **Chamber specification**

The parameter can have one of two values: By volume or By length and diameter. The value By length and diameter is recommended if a chamber is formed by a circular pipe. If the parameter is set to By volume, wall compliance is not taken into account. The default value of the parameter is By volume.

#### Chamber wall type

The parameter can have one of two values: Rigid or Compliant. If the parameter is set to Rigid, wall compliance is not taken into account, which can improve computational efficiency. The value Compliant is recommended for hoses and metal pipes, where compliance can affect the system behavior. The default value of the parameter is **Rigid**. The parameter is used if the **Chamber specification** parameter is set to By length and diameter.

#### **Chamber volume**

Volume of fluid in the chamber. The default value is 1e-4 m<sup>3</sup>. The parameter is used if the **Chamber specification** parameter is set to By volume.

#### Chamber internal diameter

Internal diameter of the cylindrical chamber. The default value is 0.01 m. The parameter is used if the **Chamber specification** parameter is set to By length and diameter.

#### Cylindrical chamber length

Length of the cylindrical chamber. The default value is 1 m. The parameter is used if the **Chamber specification** parameter is set to By length and diameter.

#### Static pressure-diameter coefficient

Coefficient  $K_{\rho}$  that establishes relationship between pressure and the internal diameter at steady-state conditions. The parameter can be determined analytically or experimentally. The default value is 1.2e-12 m/Pa. The parameter is used if **Chamber wall type** is set to Compliant.

#### Viscoelastic process time constant

Time constant in the transfer function relating pipe internal diameter to pressure variations. With this parameter, the simulated elastic or viscoelastic process is approximated with the first-order lag. The parameter is determined experimentally or provided by the manufacturer. The default value is 0.01 s. The parameter is used if **Chamber wall type** is set to Compliant.

#### Specific heat ratio

Gas-specific heat ratio. The default value is 1.4.

#### **Initial pressure**

Initial pressure in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at

the beginning of a simulation run. For more information,	see
"Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 0.	

#### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameters:

- Chamber specification
- Chamber wall type

All other block parameters are available for modification. The actual set of modifiable block parameters depends on the values of the **Tube cross section type** and **Chamber wall type** parameters at the time the model entered Restricted mode.

Global Parameters	<b>Fluid bulk modulus</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.
	Nondissolved gas ratio Nondissolved gas relative content determined as a ratio of gas volume to the liquid volume. The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.
Ports	The block has one hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet.
References	[1] Meritt, H.E., <i>Hydraulic Control Systems</i> , John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1967
	[2] Holcke, Jan, <i>Frequency Response of Hydraulic Hoses</i> , RIT, FTH, Stockholm, 2002

# Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber

See Also Hydraulic Piston Chamber Variable Hydraulic Chamber

### Purpose Simulate constant volume pneumatic chamber based on ideal gas law

**Library** Pneumatic Elements

### Description

The Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber block models a constant volume pneumatic chamber based on the ideal gas law and assuming constant specific heats.

The continuity equation for the network representation of the constant chamber is

$$G = \frac{V}{RT} \left( \frac{dp}{dt} - \frac{p}{T} \frac{dT}{dt} \right)$$

where

- G Mass flow rate at input port
- V Chamber volume
- *p* Absolute pressure in the chamber
- R Specific gas constant
- T Absolute gas temperature
- t Time

The energy equation is

$$q = \frac{c_v V}{R} \bullet \frac{dp}{dt} - q_w$$

where

- Heat flow due to gas inflow in the chamber (through the qpneumatic port)
- Heat flow through the chamber walls (through the thermal  $q_w$ port)
- $c_v$ Specific heat at constant volume

Port A is the pneumatic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port H is a thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the environment takes place. The gas flow and the heat flow are considered positive if they flow into the chamber.

The model is based on the following assumptions:

### Basic **Assumptions** and Limitations

Dialog Box and

- The gas is ideal.
- Specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume,  $c_p$  and  $c_v$ , are constant.

Dialog	Block Parameters: Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber					
Box and	Constant Volume Preu	umatic Chamber				
Parameters	The block models a constant volume pneumatic chamber based on the ideal gas law and assuming constant specific heats. Port A is the pneumatic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port H is a thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the environment takes place. The gas and heat flows are considered positive if they flow into the chamber. <u>View source for Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber</u>					
	-Parameters					
	Chamber volume:	0.001	m^3			
	Initial pressure:	101325	Pa 💌			
	Initial temperature:	293.15	K			
		OK Cancel	Help Apply			

	<b>Chamber volume</b> Specify the volume of the chamber. The default value is .001 m^3.
	<b>Initial pressure</b> Specify the initial pressure in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 101235 Pa.
	<b>Initial temperature</b> Specify the initial temperature of the gas in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 293.15 K.
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	A Pneumatic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. H Thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the
See Also	environment takes place. Pneumatic Piston Chamber
	Rotary Pneumatic Piston Chamber

# **Controlled Current Source**

Purpose	Simulate ideal current source driven by input signal			
Library	Electrical Sources			
Description	The Controlled Current Source block represents an ideal current source that is powerful enough to maintain the specified current through it regardless of the voltage across the source.			
	The output current is $I = Is$ , where $Is$ is the numerical value presented at the physical signal port.			

The positive direction of the current flow is indicated by the arrow.

Cancel

Help

Apply

## Dialog Box and Parameters Controlled Current Source Controlled Current Source The block represents an ideal current source that is powerful enough to maintain the specified current through it regardless of the voltage across it. The output current is I = Is, where Is is the numerical value presented at the physical signal port. Wiew source for Controlled Current Source

The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and two electrical conserving ports associated with its electrical terminals.

OK.

See Also Controlled Voltage Source

- **Purpose** Simulate ideal flux source driven by input signal
- Library

Magnetic Sources

Description



The Controlled Flux Source block represents an ideal flux source that is powerful enough to maintain the specified flux through it regardless of the mmf across the source.

The output flux is *PHI* = *PHIs*, where *PHIs* is the numerical value presented at the physical signal port.

The positive direction of the flux flow is indicated by the arrow.

Dialog Box and Parameters

🖬 Block Parameters: Controlled Flux Source 🛛 🛛 🔀
Controlled Flux Source
The block represents an ideal flux source that is powerful enough to maintain the specified flux through it regardless of the mmf across it. The output flux is PHI = PHIs, where PHIs is the numerical value presented at the physical signal port.
View source for Controlled Flux Source
OK Cancel Help Apply

The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and two magnetic conserving ports associated with its magnetic terminals.

See Also Controlled MMF Source

Flux Source

MMF Source

# **Controlled MMF Source**

Purpose	Simulate ideal	magnetomotive force	e source driven	by input	signal
		0		<i>v</i> 1	0

Library

Magnetic Sources

### Description



Dialog

Box and

The Controlled MMF Source block represents an ideal magnetomotive force (mmf) source that is powerful enough to maintain the specified mmf at its output regardless of the flux passing through it.

The output mmf is MMF = MMFI, where MMFI is the numerical value presented at the physical signal port.



The block has no parameters.

Ports The block has one physical signal input port and two magnetic conserving ports associated with its magnetic terminals.

See Also Controlled Flux Source

Flux Source

MMF Source
### **Purpose** Simulate ideal compressor with signal-controlled mass flow rate

## Library

Pneumatic Sources

# Description



The Controlled Pneumatic Flow Rate Source block represents an ideal compressor that maintains a mass flow rate equal to the numerical value presented at physical signal port F. The compressor adds no heat. Block connections A and B correspond to the pneumatic inlet and outlet ports, respectively, and connection F represents a control signal port.

The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B. The pressure differential is determined as  $p = p_A - p_B$  and is negative if pressure at the source outlet is greater than pressure at its inlet. The power generated by the source is negative if the source adds energy to the flow.

### Warning

Be careful when driving an orifice directly from a flow rate source. The choked flow condition limits the flow that is possible through an orifice as a function of upstream pressure and temperature. Hence the flow rate value produced by the flow rate source must be compatible with upstream pressure and temperature. Specifying a flow rate that is too high will result in an unsolvable set of equations.

## Dialog Box and Parameters



The block has no parameters.

# **Controlled Pneumatic Flow Rate Source**

Ports	The block has the following ports:			
	A Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source inlet.			
	B Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source outlet.			
	F Control signal port.			
See Also	Pneumatic Flow Rate Source			
	Pneumatic Mass & Heat Flow Sensor			

## **Purpose** Simulate ideal compressor with signal-controlled pressure difference

### Library

Pneumatic Sources

## Description



The Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source block represents an ideal compressor that maintains a pressure difference equal to the numerical value presented at physical signal port F. The compressor adds no heat. Block connections A and B correspond to the pneumatic inlet and outlet ports, respectively, and connection F represents a control signal port.

A positive pressure difference results in the pressure at port B being higher than the pressure at port A.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

	Block Parameters: Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source	×				
ſ	Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source	7				
	The block represents an ideal compressor that maintains a pressure difference equal to the numerical value presented at physical signal port P. The compressor adds no additional heat. A positive pressure difference presented at port P results in the pressure at port B being higher than the pressure at port A. <u>View source for Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source</u>					
	OK Cancel Help Apply					

The block has no parameters.

### **Ports**

The block has the following ports:

A

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source inlet.

В

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source outlet.

F

Control signal port.

# **Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source**

See Also Pneumatic Pressure Source Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor

### **Purpose** Simulate ideal voltage source driven by input signal

### Library

**Electrical Sources** 

## Description



The Controlled Voltage Source block represents an ideal voltage source that is powerful enough to maintain the specified voltage at its output regardless of the current flowing through the source.

The output current is V = Vs, where Vs is the numerical value presented at the physical signal port.

## Dialog Box and Parameters



The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and two electrical conserving ports associated with its electrical terminals.

See Also Controlled Current Source

# **Convective Heat Transfer**

Jurpose	Simulate h	neat transfer	by convection
---------	------------	---------------	---------------

**Library** Thermal Elements

**Description** The Convective Heat Transfer block represents a heat transfer by convection between two bodies by means of fluid motion. The transfer is governed by the Newton law of cooling and is described with the following equation:

$$Q = k \cdot A \cdot (T_A - T_B)$$

where

Q	Heat flow
k	Convection heat transfer coefficient
A	Surface area
$T_A, T_B$	Temperatures of the bodies

Connections A and B are thermal conserving ports associated with the points between which the heat transfer by convection takes place. The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the heat flow is positive if it flows from A to B.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Convective Heat Transfer					
The block represents an energy tr by the Newton law of cooling and comperature difference.	ansfer by convection be is directly proportional t	stween two bodies by m to the convection heat tr	eans of fluid motio ansfer coefficient	on. The transfer i :, surface area, a	s governed Ind the
Connections A and B are thermal takes place. The block positive dir	conserving ports associa ection is from port A to (	ated with the points betv port B. This means that I	veen which the er the heat flow is po	nergy transport b ositive if it flows f	y convectio rom A to B.
view source for Convective Heat	Transfer_				
Parameters					
ůrea:	1e-04			m^2	
Arca.					
Heat transfer coefficient:	20			W/(m^2 * k	0 💽
Heat transfer coefficient:	20			W/(m^2 * k	) _

#### Area

Surface area of heat transfer. The default value is  $0.0001 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### Heat transfer coefficient

Convection heat transfer coefficient. The default value is  $20 \ W/m^2/K.$ 

Ports	The block has the following	ports:
-------	-----------------------------	--------

#### А

Thermal conserving port associated with body A.

#### В

Thermal conserving port associated with body B.

See Also Conductive Heat Transfer

Radiative Heat Transfer

# **Current-Controlled Current Source**

Purpose Simulate linear current-controlled current	t source
--	----------

Library

**Electrical Sources** 

## Description

The Current-Controlled Current Source block models a linear current-controlled current source, described with the following equation:

$$I2 = K \cdot I1$$

where

12	Output	current
----	--------	---------

- K Current gain
- *I1* Current flowing from the + to the control port

To use the block, connect the + and – ports on the left side of the block (the control ports) to the control current source. The arrow between these ports indicates the positive direction of the control current flow. The two ports on the right side of the block (the output ports) generate the output current, with the arrow between them indicating the positive direction of the output current flow.

Dialog	Block Parameters: Current-Controlled Current Source			
Box and Parameters	Current-Controlled Current Source			
	Parameters Current gain K: 1			
	OK Cancel Help Apply			

	<b>Current gain K</b> Ratio of the current between the two output terminals to the current passing between the two control terminals. The default value is 1.
Ports	The block has four electrical conserving ports. Connections $+$ and $-$ on the left side of the block are the control ports. The other two ports are the electrical terminals that provide the output current. The arrows between each pair of ports indicate the positive direction of the current flow.
See Also	Current-Controlled Voltage Source Voltage-Controlled Current Source Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source

# **Current-Controlled Voltage Source**

Purpose	Simulate	linear	current	-controlled	voltage	source

### Library

**Electrical Sources** 

## Description

The Current-Controlled Voltage Source block models a linear current-controlled voltage source, described with the following equation:

$$V = K \bullet I$$

where

- K Transresistance
- *I1* Current flowing from the + to the control port

To use the block, connect the + and - ports on the left side of the block (the control ports) to the control current source. The arrow indicates the positive direction of the current flow. The two ports on the right side of the block (the output ports) generate the output voltage. Polarity is indicated by the + and - signs.

Dialog	Block Parameters: Current-Controlled Voltage Source	×
Box and	Current-Controlled Voltage Source-	
Parameters	Linear Current-Controlled Voltage Source (CCVS). The voltage source output voltage is given by V = K*I1 where I1 is current flowing from the + to the - control port. Parameter K is the transresistance. <u>View source for Current-Controlled Voltage Source</u>	the
	Parameters	
	Transresistance K:	

### Transresistance K

Ratio of the voltage between the two output terminals to the current passing between the two control terminals. The default value is 1  $\Omega$ .

OK

Cancel

Help

Apply

the electrical terminals that provide the output voltage. Polarity is indicated by the + and – signs.
Current-Controlled Current Source Voltage-Controlled Current Source

Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source

# **Current Sensor**

Purpose	Simulate curre	ent sensor in	electrical	systems
---------	----------------	---------------	------------	---------

### Library

**Electrical Sensors** 

### Description



The Current Sensor block represents an ideal current sensor, that is, a device that converts current measured in any electrical branch into a physical signal proportional to the current.

Connections + and – are electrical conserving ports through which the sensor is inserted into the circuit. Connection I is a physical signal port that outputs the measurement result.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

I	🖬 Block Parameters: Current Sensor
	Current Sensor
	The block represents an ideal current sensor, that is, a device that converts current measured in any electrical branch into a physical signal proportional to the current.
	Connections $+$ and $-$ are conserving electrical ports through which the sensor is inserted into the circuit. Connection I is a physical signal port that outputs current value.
	View source for Current Sensor
	OK Cancel Help Apply

The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

+

- Electrical conserving port associated with the sensor positive terminal.
- Electrical conserving port associated with the sensor negative terminal.

Ι

Physical signal output port for current.

See Also Voltage Sensor

# **Custom Hydraulic Fluid**

### **Purpose** Set working fluid properties by specifying parameter values

Library

Hydraulic Utilities

# Description



The Custom Hydraulic Fluid block lets you specify the type of hydraulic fluid used in a loop of hydraulic blocks. It provides the hydraulic fluid properties, such as kinematic viscosity, density, and bulk modulus, for all the hydraulic blocks in the loop. These fluid properties are assumed to be constant during simulation time.

The Custom Hydraulic Fluid block lets you specify the fluid properties, such as kinematic viscosity, density, bulk modulus, and relative amount of entrapped air, as block parameters.

The Custom Hydraulic Fluid block has one port. You can connect it to a hydraulic diagram by branching a connection line off the main line and connecting it to the port. When you connect the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to a hydraulic line, the software automatically identifies the hydraulic blocks connected to the particular loop and propagates the hydraulic fluid properties to all the hydraulic blocks in the loop.

Each topologically distinct hydraulic loop in a diagram requires exactly one Custom Hydraulic Fluid block or Hydraulic Fluid block, available with SimHydraulics libraries, to be connected to it. Therefore, there must be as many Custom Hydraulic Fluid blocks (or Hydraulic Fluid blocks) as there are loops in the system.

**Note** If no Hydraulic Fluid block or Custom Hydraulic Fluid block is attached to a loop, the hydraulic blocks in this loop use the default fluid, which is Skydrol LD-4 at 60°C and with a 0.005 ratio of entrapped air. See the Hydraulic Fluid block reference page for more information.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Fluid block. There must be as many hydr	ulic fluid blocks as there are loops in t	the system.	ulic Fluid or Castolli A	yurauli
View source for Custom Hydraulic Fluid				
Parameters				
Fluid density:	850		kg/m^3	•
Kinematic viscosity:	1.8e-05		m^2/s	-
Bulk modulus at atm. pressure and no gas:	8e+08		Pa	•
Relative amount of trapped air:	0.005			

### Fluid density

Density of the working fluid. The default value is 850 kg/m^3.

#### Kinematic viscosity

Kinematic viscosity of the working fluid. The default value is  $1.8e-5 \text{ m}^2/\text{s}$ .

#### Bulk modulus at atm. pressure and no gas

Bulk modulus of the working fluid, at atmospheric pressure and with no entrapped air. The default value is 8e8 Pa.

#### Relative amount of trapped air

Amount of entrained, nondissolved gas in the fluid. The amount is specified as the ratio of gas volume at normal conditions to the fluid volume in the chamber. If set to 0, ideal fluid is assumed. The default value is 0.005.

- **Ports** The block has one hydraulic conserving port.
- See Also Hydraulic Fluid

# **DC Current Source**

Purpose	Simulate ideal	constant	current source
---------	----------------	----------	----------------

**Library** Electrical Sources

**Description** The DC Current Source block represents an ideal current source that is powerful enough to maintain specified current through it regardless of the voltage across the source.

You specify the output current by using the **Constant current** parameter, which can be positive or negative.

The positive direction of the current flow is indicated by the arrow.

# Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: DC Cu	rrent Source				2
DC Current Source					
The ideal DC current source m	aintains a constant curre	ent through it, independer	nt of the voltage ad	ross its termina	ils. The output
current is defined by the Con:	tant current parameter,	and can be any real value	э.		
View source for DC Current S	<u>)urce</u>				
Parameters					
Constant current:	1			A	•
		ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

### **Constant current**

Output current. You can specify positive or negative values. The default value is 1 A.  $\,$ 

- **Ports** The block has two electrical conserving ports associated with its terminals.
- See Also DC Voltage Source

- **Purpose** Simulate ideal constant voltage source
- Library Electrical Sources

Description

The DC Voltage Source block represents an ideal voltage source that is powerful enough to maintain specified voltage at its output regardless of the current flowing through the source.

You specify the output voltage by using the **Constant voltage** parameter, which can be positive or negative.

Connections + and – are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the voltage source, respectively. The current is positive if it flows from positive to negative, and the voltage across the source is equal to the difference between the voltage at the positive and the negative terminal, V(+) - V(-).

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Ports

Block Parameters: DC Voll -DC Voltage Source	age Source				
The ideal voltage source maint the source. The output voltage <u>View source for DC Voltage Sou</u>	ains a constant voltage e is defined by the Cons urce	across its output terminals, stant voltage parameter, and	independent of I I can be any real	the current flo I value,	wing through
-Parameters Constant voltage:	1			V	<b>•</b>
		ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

### **Constant voltage**

Output voltage. You can specify positive or negative values. The default value is 1 V.  $\,$ 

The block has the following ports:

+

Electrical conserving port associated with the source positive terminal.

Electrical conserving port associated with the source negative terminal.

See Also

DC Current Source

\_

## **Purpose** Simulate piecewise linear diode in electrical systems

Library Electrical Elements

### **Description**

•+[]+•

The Diode block models a piecewise linear diode. If the voltage across the diode is bigger than the **Forward voltage** parameter value, then the diode behaves like a linear resistor with low resistance, given by the **On resistance** parameter value, plus a series voltage source. If the voltage across the diode is less than the forward voltage, then the diode behaves like a linear resistor with low conductance given by the **Off conductance** parameter value.

When forward biased, the series voltage source is described with the following equation:

$$V = Vf(1 - R_{on} \bullet G_{off})$$

where

V	Voltage
Vf	Forward voltage
R <sub>on</sub>	On resistance
G <sub>off</sub>	Off conductance

The  $R_{or}G_{off}$  term ensures that the diode current is exactly zero when the voltage across it is zero.

# Diode

## Dialog Box and Parameters

🛃 Block Parameters: Diode				×
Diode				
Piece-wise linear model of a dioc behaves like a linear resistor wit than the Forward voltage, then	e. If the voltage across h low On resistance R_c the diode behaves like (	; the diode is bigger than the Fo on plus a series voltage source, a linear resistor with low Off co	orward voltage Vf, then the did . If the voltage across the didd nductance G_off.	ode le is less
When forward biased, the series current is exactly zero when the	s voltage source is giver voltage across it is zen	n by Vf(1-R_on*G_off). The R_ o.	_on*G_off term ensures that t	he diode
View source for Diode				
Parameters				
Forward voltage:	0.6		V	•
On resistance:	0.3		Ohm	•
Off conductance:	1e-08		1/Ohm	•
		ОК	Cancel Help	Apply

### Forward voltage

Minimum voltage that needs to be applied for the diode to become forward-biased. The default value is 0.6 V.

#### **On resistance**

The resistance of a forward-biased diode. The default value is  $0.3\ \Omega.$ 

### **Off conductance**

The conductance of a reverse-biased diode. The default value is  $1e\cdot 8~1/\Omega.$ 

Ports

The block has the following ports:

+

Electrical conserving port associated with the diode positive terminal.

Electrical conserving port associated with the diode negative terminal.

# **Electrical Reference**

- **Purpose** Simulate connection to electrical ground
- Library Electrical Elements

**Description**The Electrical Reference block represents an electrical ground.<br/>Electrical conserving ports of all the blocks that are directly connected<br/>to ground must be connected to an Electrical Reference block. A model<br/>with electrical elements must contain at least one Electrical Reference<br/>block.



The Electrical Reference block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one electrical conserving port.

See Also Hydraulic Reference Mechanical Rotational Reference Mechanical Translational Reference Thermal Reference

# **Electromagnetic Converter**

#### Purpose Simulate lossless electromagnetic energy conversion device

Library

0-4

Magnetic Elements

**Description** 

H=0

The Electromagnetic Converter block provides a generic interface between the electrical and magnetic domains.

The block is based on the following equations:

$$F = N \cdot I$$

$$V = -N \cdot \frac{d\Phi}{dt}$$

where

	F	Magnetomotive force (mmf) across the magnetic ports
	$\Phi$	Flux through the magnetic ports
	Ι	Current through the electrical ports
	V	Voltage across the electrical ports
	N	Number of electrical winding turns
	t	Simulation time
	Connect and – a to – por the may N to S	tions N and S are magnetic conserving ports, and connections + re electrical conserving ports. If the current from the electrical + rts is positive, then the resulting mmf is positive acting across gnetic N to S ports. A positive rate of change of flux flowing from results in a negative induced voltage across the + and – ports.
Basic Assumptions	The mo	odel is based on the following assumption:
and Limitations	• Elect	tromagnetic energy conversion is lossless.

Box and Parameters       Electromagnetic Converter         Provides a generic interface between the electrical and magnetic domains. If the current and voltage through and across the electrical ports are I and V, and the flux and magnetomotive force (mmf) through and across the magnetic ports are PHI and MMF, then         MMF = N * I         V = - N * dPHI/dt         where parameter N is the number of electrical winding turns. These equations represent lossless electromagnetic energy conversion.         If the current from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting mmf is positive acting across the + and - ports. View source for Electromagnetic Converter         Parameters         Number of winding turns:       1
Provides a generic interface between the electrical and magnetic domains. If the current and voltage through and across the electrical ports are I and V, and the flux and magnetomotive force (mmf) through and across the magnetic ports are PHI and MMF; then         MMF = N * I         V = - N * dPHI/dt         where parameter N is the number of electrical winding turns. These equations represent lossless electromagnetic energy conversion.         If the current from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting mmf is positive acting across the magnetic N to S ports. A positive rate of change of flux flowing from N to S results in a negative induced voltage across the + and - ports.         View source for Electromagnetic Converter         Parameters         Number of winding turns:         1
MMF = N * I         V = - N * dPHI/dt         where parameter N is the number of electrical winding turns. These equations represent lossless electromagnetic energy conversion.         If the current from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting mmf is positive acting across the magnetic N to S ports. A positive rate of change of flux flowing from N to S results in a negative induced voltage across the + and - ports.         View source for Electromagnetic Converter         Parameters         Number of winding turns:         1
V = - N * dPHI/dt         where parameter N is the number of electrical winding turns. These equations represent lossless electromagnetic energy conversion.         If the current from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting mmf is positive acting across the magnetic N to S ports. A positive rate of change of flux flowing from N to S results in a negative induced voltage across the + and - ports. <u>View source for Electromagnetic Converter</u> Parameters         Number of winding turns:         1
where parameter N is the number of electrical winding turns. These equations represent lossless electromagnetic energy conversion.         If the current from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting mmf is positive acting across the magnetic N to S ports. A positive rate of change of flux flowing from N to S results in a negative induced voltage across the + and - ports.         View source for Electromagnetic Converter         Parameters         Number of winding turns:         1
If the current from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting mmf is positive acting across the magnetic N to S ports. A positive rate of change of flux flowing from N to S results in a negative induced voltage across the + and - ports.         View source for Electromagnetic Converter         Parameters         Number of winding turns:
Parameters Number of winding turns:
Number of winding turns: 1
OK Cancel Help Apply
Number of winding turns Number of electrical winding turns. The default value is 1

Ports	The b	lock has the following ports:				
	N	Magnetic conserving port associated with the block North terminal.				
	S Magnetic conserving port associated with the block Se terminal.					
	+	Positive electrical conserving port.				
	-	Negative electrical conserving port.				
See Also	Reluc	tance Force Actuator				

# **Fluid Inertia**

#### Purpose Simulate pressure differential across tube or channel due to change in fluid velocity

Library Hydraulic Elements

**Description** •<del>\*</del>

The Fluid Inertia block models pressure differential, due to change in fluid velocity, across a fluid passage of constant cross-sectional area. The pressure differential is determined according to the following equation:

$$p = \rho \frac{L}{A} \frac{dq}{dt}$$

where

	p	Pressure differential
	ρ	Fluid density
	L	Passage length
	А	Passage area
	q	Flow rate
	t	Time
	Use the inertia	is block in various pipe or channel models that require fluid to be accounted for.
	The blo the flow	ock positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that w rate is positive if it flows from A to B.
Assumptions and	The mo	odel is based on the following assumptions:

### and Limitations

• Fluid density remains constant.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Fluid Inert	tia				×	
-Fluid Inertia						
The block models pressure differential caused by change in fluid velocity across a fluid passage of constant cross-sectional area.						
Connections A and B are hydraulic	Connections A and B are hydraulic conserving ports. The block positive direction is from port A to port B.					
View source for Fluid Inertia						
-Parameters						
Passage area:	8e-05			m^2	•	
Passage length:	1			m	-	
Initial flow rate:	0			m^3/s	-	
		ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply	

#### Passage area

Fluid passage cross-sectional area. The default value is 8e-5 m<sup>2</sup>.

#### Passage length

Length of the fluid passage. The default value is 1 m.

#### Initial flow rate

Initial flow rate through the passage. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 0.

Global Parameters	<b>Fluid density</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	A Hydraulic conserving port associated with the passage inlet.
	В

Hydraulic conserving port associated with the passage outlet.

# **Flux Sensor**

Purpose	Simulate ideal flux sensor
---------	----------------------------

Library

Magnetic Sensors

## Description

•<mark>+@</mark>}

The Flux Sensor block represents an ideal flux sensor, that is, a device that converts flux measured in any magnetic branch into a physical signal proportional to the flux.

Connections N and S are conserving magnetic ports through which the sensor is inserted into the circuit. The physical signal port outputs the value of the flux, which is positive when the flux flows from the N to the S port.

# Dialog Box and Parameters

Ports

🛃 Bloc	k Paramet	ers: Flux Se	nsor				
Flux S	ensor —						
The bl measu	The block represents an ideal flux sensor, that is, a device that converts flux measured in any magnetic branch into a physical signal proportional to the flux.						
Conne insert which <u>View s</u>	ctions N and ed into the c is positive w <u>ource for Fl</u>	d S are conse ircuit. The ph then the flux I ux Sensor	rving maq ysical sig flows froi	netic ports nal port oul m the N to I	through w puts the v he S port.	hich the se alue of the	ensor is Flux,
<u> </u>							

The block has no parameters.

The block has the following ports:

Ν

Magnetic conserving port associated with the sensor North terminal.

	S Magnetic conserving port associated with the sensor South terminal.
	The block also has a physical signal output port, which outputs the value of the flux.
See Also	Controlled Flux Source Flux Source

# **Flux Source**

Purpose	Simulate ideal flux source
Library	Magnetic Sources
<b>Description</b>	The Flux Source block represents an ideal flux source that is powerful enough to maintain specified constant flux through it, regardless of the mmf across its terminals. You specify the output flux by using the <b>Constant flux</b> parameter
	which can be positive, negative, or zero.
	You can also model permanent magnets with this block, using the

gnets with this block, using the following equation:

Constant flux = Gauss strength \* Cross-sectional area

The positive direction of the flux flow is indicated by the arrow.

## Dialog Box and **Parameters**

The ideal flux source mainta	ains a constant flux through i	t, independent of the mmf acros	s its terminals. The output fl	ux is
lew source for Flux Source	x parameter, and can be any !	real value.		
arameters				

### **Constant flux**

Output flux. You can specify any real value. The default value is 0.001 Wb.

**Ports** The block has two magnetic conserving ports associated with its terminals.

See Also Controlled Flux Source Controlled MMF Source MMF Source

# **Gas Properties**

Purpose	Specify pneumatic domain properties for attached circuit
Library	Pneumatic Utilities
Description	The Gas Properties block defines pneumatic domain properties for a
	circuit, that is, the gas properties that act as global parameters for a

circuit, that is, the gas properties that act as global parameters for all the blocks connected to the pneumatic circuit. These gas properties are assumed to be constant during simulation time. The Gas Properties block lets you specify the gas properties, such as

The Gas Properties block lets you specify the gas properties, such as specific heat at constant pressure and constant volume, as well as viscosity, as block parameters. It also lets you specify ambient pressure and ambient temperature.

The Gas Properties block has one port. You can connect it to a pneumatic diagram by branching a connection line off the main line and connecting it to the port. When you connect the Gas Properties block to a pneumatic line, the software automatically identifies the pneumatic blocks connected to the particular circuit and propagates the gas properties to all the pneumatic blocks in the circuit.

Each topologically distinct pneumatic circuit in a diagram requires exactly one Gas Properties block to be connected to it. Therefore, there must be as many Gas Properties blocks as there are pneumatic circuits in the system. If no Gas Properties block is attached to a circuit, the pneumatic blocks in this circuit use the gas properties corresponding to the default Gas Properties block parameter values.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters:	Gas Properties	×					
Gas Properties							
The block controls pneumatic domain properties for the attached pneumatic circuit. <u>View source for Gas Properties</u>							
Parameters							
Specific heat at constant pressure:	1.005e+03	J/kg/K					
Specific heat at constant volume:	717.95	J/kg/K					
Viscosity:	1.821e-05	s*Pa 💌					
Ambient pressure:	101325	Pa 💌					
Ambient temperature:	293.15	К					
	OK Cancel	Help Apply					

### Specific heat at constant pressure

Specify the gas specific heat at constant pressure. The default value is 1.005e3 J/kg/K.

#### Specific heat at constant volume

Specify the gas specific heat at constant volume. The default value is 717.95 J/kg/K.

#### Viscosity

Specify the gas viscosity. The default value is 1.821e-5 s\*Pa.

#### Ambient pressure

Specify the gas ambient pressure. The default value is 101325 Pa.

#### Ambient temperature

Specify the gas ambient temperature. The default value is  ${\tt 293.15}$  K.

**Ports** The block has one pneumatic conserving port.

# **Gear Box**

Purpose	Simulate gea	ar boxes in	mechanical	systems
---------	--------------	-------------	------------	---------

Mechanisms

### Library

-

Description

The Gear Box block represents an ideal, nonplanetary, fixed gear ratio gear box. The gear ratio is determined as the ratio of the input shaft angular velocity to that of the output shaft.

The gear box is described with the following equations:

 $\omega_1 = N \cdot \omega_2$  $T_2 = N \cdot T_1$  $P_1 = \omega_1 \cdot T_1$  $P_2 = -\omega_2 \cdot T_2$ 

where

- $\omega_1$  Input shaft angular velocity
- $\omega_2$  Output shaft angular velocity
- N Gear ratio
- $T_1$  Torque on the input shaft
- $T_2$  Torque on the output shaft
- $P_1$  Power on the input shaft
- $P_2$  Power on the output shaft. Notice the minus sign in computing  $P_2$ . One of the network rules is that the power flowing through a conserving port is positive if it is removed (dissipated) from the circuit, and is negative if the component generates power into the system.

Connections S and O are mechanical rotational conserving ports associated with the box input and output shaft, respectively. The block positive directions are from S to the reference point and from the reference point to O.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

**Ports** 

🙀 Block Parameters: G	ear Box	X
Gear Box		
The block represents an parameter, Gear ratio, w associated with the box angular velocity to that o	leal, non-planetary, fixed gear ratio gear box. The gear box is characterized by its only iich can be positive or negative. Connections 5 and 0 are mechanical rotational conserving ports iput and output shaft, respectively. The gear ratio is determined as the ratio of the input shaft f the output shaft.	
The block generates toro positive value. <u>View source for Gear Bo</u>	ue in positive direction if a positive torque is applied to the input shaft and the ratio is assigned a	
-Parameters		_
Gear ratio:	5	
	OK Cancel Help Apply	

#### Gear ratio

The ratio of the input shaft angular velocity to that of the output shaft. You can specify both positive and negative values. The default value is 5.

The block has the following ports:

S

Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with input shaft.

0

Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the output shaft.

# Gyrator

Purpose	Simulate ideal	gyrator in	electrical	systems
---------	----------------	------------	------------	---------

### Library

**Electrical Elements** 

# Description



Gyrators can be used to implement an inductor with a capacitor. The main benefit is that an equivalent inductance can be created with a much smaller physically sized capacitance. In practice, a gyrator is implemented with an op-amp plus additional passive components.

The Gyrator block models an ideal gyrator with no losses, described with the following equations:

 $I1 = G {\boldsymbol{\cdot}} V2$ 

$$I2 = G \cdot V1$$

where

V1	Input voltage
V2	Output voltage
I1	Current flowing into the input + terminal
12	Current flowing out of the output + terminal
G	Gyration conductance
	1 1 1

The two electrical networks connected to the primary and secondary windings must each have their own Electrical Reference block.

## Dialog Box and Parameters



### Gyration conductance

The gyration conductance constant G. The default value is 1.

**Ports** The block has four electrical conserving ports. Polarity is indicated by the + and – signs.

# Hydraulic Flow Rate Sensor

Purpose	Simulate	ideal	flow	meter
	omulaic	iucai	110 W	meter

Library

Hydraulic Sensors

## Description



The Hydraulic Flow Rate Sensor block represents an ideal flow meter, that is, a device that converts volumetric flow rate through a hydraulic line into a control signal proportional to this flow rate. The sensor is ideal because it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, pressure loss, and so on.

Connections A and B are conserving hydraulic ports connecting the sensor to the hydraulic line. Connection Q is a physical signal port that outputs the flow rate value. The sensor positive direction is from A to B. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B.

## Dialog Box and Parameters



The block has no parameters.

Ports

The block has the following ports:

А

Hydraulic conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.
	В	Hydraulic conserving port associated with the sensor negative (reference) probe.
	Q	Physical signal port that outputs the flow rate value.
See Also	Hydı	caulic Flow Rate Source
	Hydi	caulic Pressure Sensor

## Hydraulic Flow Rate Source

### Purpose

Library

Simulate ideal source of hydraulic energy, characterized by flow rate

Hydraulic Sources

## Description



The Hydraulic Flow Rate Source block represents an ideal source of hydraulic energy that is powerful enough to maintain specified flow rate at its outlet regardless of the pressure differential across the source. Block connections T and P correspond to the hydraulic inlet and outlet ports, respectively, and connection S represents a control signal port. The flow rate through the source is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S. The entire variety of Simulink signal sources can be used to generate desired flow rate variation profile.

The block positive direction is from port T to port P. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from T to P. The pressure differential

is determined as  $p = p_T - p_P$  and is negative if pressure at the source outlet is greater than pressure at its inlet. The power generated by the source is negative if the source delivers energy to port P.



The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

	т	
		Hydraulic conserving port associated with the source inlet.
	Р	
		Hydraulic conserving port associated with the source outlet.
	S	
		Control signal port.
See Also	Hyd	raulic Flow Rate Sensor
	Hyd	raulic Pressure Source

## **Hydraulic Piston Chamber**

Purpose	Simulate variable	volume hydraulic	capacity in cylinders
---------	-------------------	------------------	-----------------------

Library

Hydraulic Elements

## Description



The Hydraulic Piston Chamber block models fluid compressibility in a chamber created by a piston of a cylinder. The fluid is considered to be a mixture of liquid and a small amount of entrained, nondissolved gas. Use this block together with the Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block.

**Note** The Hydraulic Piston Chamber block takes into account only the flow rate caused by fluid compressibility. The fluid volume consumed to create piston velocity is accounted for in the Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block.

The chamber is simulated according to the following equations:

$$q = \frac{A(x_0 + x \cdot or)}{E} \cdot \frac{dp}{dt}$$
$$1 + \alpha \left( \frac{p_a}{D} \right)^{1/n}$$

$$E = E_l \frac{\left(p_a + p\right)}{1 + \alpha \frac{p_a^{1/n}}{n \cdot (p_a + p)^{\frac{n+1}{n}}} E_l}$$

where

- *q* Flow rate due to fluid compressibility
- A Effective piston area
- $x_0$  Piston initial position
- *x* Piston displacement from initial position

- or Chamber orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. If displacement in positive direction increases the volume of the chamber, or equals 1. If displacement in positive direction decreases the volume of the chamber, or equals -1.
- *E* Fluid bulk modulus
- $E_1$  Pure liquid bulk modulus
- *p* Gauge pressure of fluid in the chamber
- $\rho_{\alpha}$  Atmospheric pressure
- $\alpha$  Relative gas content at atmospheric pressure,  $\alpha = V_G/V_L$
- $V_{G}$  Gas volume at atmospheric pressure
- *V<sub>1</sub>* Volume of liquid
- *n* Gas-specific heat ratio

The main objective of representing fluid as a mixture of liquid and gas is to introduce an approximate model of cavitation, which takes place in a chamber if pressure drops below fluid vapor saturation level. As it is seen in the graph below, the bulk modulus of a mixture decreases

at  $p \rightarrow p_a$ , thus considerably slowing down further pressure change.

At high pressure,  $p >> p_a$ , a small amount of nondissolved gas has practically no effect on the system behavior.



Cavitation is an inherently thermodynamic process, requiring consideration of multiple-phase fluids, heat transfers, etc., and as such cannot be accurately simulated with Simscape software. But the simplified version implemented in the block is good enough to signal if pressure falls below dangerous level, and to prevent computation failure that normally occurs at negative pressures.

Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port P is a physical signal port that controls piston displacement.

The block positive direction is from port A to the reference point. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows into the chamber.

Basic Assumptions and Limitations

The model is based on the following assumptions:

- Fluid density remains constant.
- Chamber volume can not be less that the dead volume.
- Fluid fills the entire chamber volume.

Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters:	Hydraulic P	iston Chambei		×	
Hydraulic Piston Chamber The block models fluid compressibility in a chamber created by the piston in a cylinder. The block simulates only the flow rate caused by fluid compressibility, and is intended to be used together with the Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block to build models of a hydraulic cylinder that account for the fluid compressibility. Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port P is a physical signal port that corresponds to piston displacement. The block positive direction is from port A to the reference point. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows into the chamber.					
-Parameters					
Piston area:	5e-04		m^2	•	
Piston initial position:	0		m	•	
Chamber orientation:	Increases a	t positive		•	
Chamber dead volume:	1e-04		m^3	•	
Specific heat ratio:	1.4				
Initial pressure:	0		Pa	•	
	ок	Cancel	Help	Apply	

#### Piston area

Effective piston area. The default value is  $5e-4 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### Piston initial position

Initial offset of the piston from the cylinder cap. The default value is 0.

#### **Chamber orientation**

Specifies chamber orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. The chamber can be installed in two different ways, depending upon whether the piston motion in the positive direction increases or decreases the volume of the chamber. If piston motion in the positive direction decreases the chamber volume, set the parameter to Decreases at positive. The default value is Increases at positive.

#### Chamber dead volume

Volume of fluid in the chamber at zero piston position. The default value is  $1e-4 m^3$ .

#### Specific heat ratio

Gas-specific heat ratio. The default value is 1.4.

#### **Initial pressure**

Initial pressure in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is **0**.

#### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameter:

#### • Chamber orientation

All other block parameters are available for modification.

Global	Fluid bulk modulus
Parameters	The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.
	Nondissolved gas ratio

Nondissolved gas relative content determined as a ratio of gas volume to the liquid volume. The parameter is determined by the

	type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.				
Ports	The block has the following ports:				
	A Hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet.				
	Physical signal port that controls piston displacement.				
See Also	Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber				
	Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter				
	Variable Hydraulic Chamber				

## **Hydraulic Pressure Sensor**

Purpose	Simulate ideal	pressure	sensing	device
---------	----------------	----------	---------	--------

Library Hydraulic Sensors

### Description



The Hydraulic Pressure Sensor block represents an ideal hydraulic pressure sensor, that is, a device that converts hydraulic pressure differential measured between two points into a control signal proportional to this pressure. The sensor is ideal because it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, pressure loss, and so on.

Connections A and B are conserving hydraulic ports connecting the sensor to the hydraulic line. Connection P is a physical signal port that outputs the pressure value. The sensor positive direction is from A to B.

This means that the pressure differential is determined as  $p = p_A - p_B$ .

X

Apply

#### Dialog Box and Parameters Hydraulic Pressure Sensor The block represents an ideal hydraulic pressure sensor, that is, a device that converts hydraulic pressure differential measured between two points into a physical control signal proportional to the pressure. Connections A and B are conserving hydraulic ports and connection P is a physical signal port. The sensor is oriented from A to B and measured pressure is P = p\_A - p\_B. View source for Hydraulic Pressure Sensor

The block has no parameters.

OK

Cancel

Ports

The block has the following ports:

#### А

Hydraulic conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.

Help

	B Hydraulic conserving port associated with the sensor negative (reference) probe.
	P Physical signal port that outputs the pressure value.
See Also	Hydraulic Flow Rate Sensor
	Hydraulic Pressure Source

## **Hydraulic Pressure Source**

### **Purpose**

Library

Simulate ideal source of hydraulic energy, characterized by pressure

Hydraulic Sources

## **Description**



Dialog

The Hydraulic Pressure Source block represents an ideal source of hydraulic energy that is powerful enough to maintain specified pressure at its outlet regardless of the flow rate consumed by the system. Block connections T and P correspond to the hydraulic inlet and outlet ports, respectively, and connection S represents a control signal port. The pressure differential across the source

 $p = p_P - p_T$ 

where  $p_{P}$ ,  $p_{\tau}$  are the gauge pressures at the source ports, is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S. The entire variety of Simulink signal sources can be used to generate desired pressure variation profile.

The block positive direction is from port P to port T. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from P to T. The power generated by the source is negative if the source delivers energy to port P.



The block has no parameters.

Ports	The block has the following ports:			
	P Hydraulic conserving port associated with the source inlet.			
	T Hydraulic conserving port associated with the source outlet.			
	S Control signal port.			
See Also	Hydraulic Flow Rate Source			
	Hydraulic Pressure Sensor			

## **Hydraulic Reference**

Purpose S	Simulate	connection	to	atmos	pheric	pressure
-----------	----------	------------	----	-------	--------	----------

Library Hydraulic Elements

**Description**The Hydraulic Reference block represents a connection to atmospheric pressure. Hydraulic conserving ports of all the blocks that are referenced to atmosphere (for example, suction ports of hydraulic pumps, or return ports of valves, cylinders, pipelines, if they are considered directly connected to atmosphere) must be connected to a Hydraulic Reference block.

X

# Dialog Box and Parameters Block Parameters: Hydraulic Reference Hydraulic Reference This block represents a connection to atmosphere. It has one hydraulic conserving port. Connect to it hydraulic ports of other blocks that are considered directly connected to atmosphere. View source for Hydraulic Reference OK Cancel Help Apply

The Hydraulic Reference block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one hydraulic conserving port.

See Also Electrical Reference

Mechanical Rotational Reference

Mechanical Translational Reference

Thermal Reference

**Purpose** Simulate hydraulic pipeline which accounts for friction losses only

Library Hydraulic Elements

### Description



The Hydraulic Resistive Tube block models hydraulic pipelines with circular and noncircular cross sections and accounts for resistive property only. In other words, the block is developed with the basic assumption of the steady state fluid momentum conditions. Neither fluid compressibility nor fluid inertia is considered in the model, meaning that features such as water hammer cannot be investigated. If necessary, you can add fluid compressibility, fluid inertia, and other effects to your model using other blocks, thus producing a more comprehensive model.

The end effects are also not considered, assuming that the flow is fully developed along the entire pipe length. To account for local resistances, such as bends, fittings, inlet and outlet losses, and so on, all the resistances are converted into their equivalent lengths, and then the total length of all the resistances is added to the pipe geometrical length.

Pressure loss due to friction is computed with the Darcy equation, in which losses are proportional to the flow regime-dependable friction factor and the square of the flow rate. The friction factor in turbulent regime is determined with the Haaland approximation (see [1]). The friction factor during transition from laminar to turbulent regimes is determined with the linear interpolation between extreme points of the regimes. As a result of these assumptions, the tube is simulated according to the following equations:

$$p = f \frac{\left(L + L_{eq}\right)}{D_H} \frac{\rho}{2A^2} q \cdot \mid q \mid$$

$$f = \begin{cases} K_s / Re & \text{for } Re <= Re_L \\ f_L + \frac{f_T - f_L}{Re_T - Re_L} (Re - Re_L) & \text{for } Re_L < Re < Re_T \\ \hline 1 & \\ \hline \left( -1.8 \log_{10} \left( \frac{6.9}{Re} + \left( \frac{r / D_H}{3.7} \right)^{1.11} \right) \right)^2 \end{cases} \text{ for } Re >= Re_T \end{cases}$$

$$\operatorname{Re} = \frac{q \cdot D_H}{A \cdot v}$$

ſ

where

- *p* Pressure loss along the pipe due to friction
- *q* Flow rate through the pipe
- *Re* Reynolds number
- *Re*, Maximum Reynolds number at laminar flow
- $Re_{\tau}$  Minimum Reynolds number at turbulent flow
- $K_{\rm s}$  Shape factor that characterizes the pipe cross section
- $f_L$  Friction factor at laminar border
- $f_{\tau}$  Friction factor at turbulent border
- A Pipe cross-sectional area
- $D_{H}$  Pipe hydraulic diameter
- *L* Pipe geometrical length
- $L_{eq}$  Aggregate equivalent length of local resistances

	<i>r</i> Height of the roughness on the pipe internal surface
	v Fluid kinematic viscosity
	The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B, and the pressure loss is determined as $p = p_A - p_B$ .
Basic Assumptions	The model is based on the following assumptions:
and	• Flow is assumed to be fully developed along the pipe length.
Limitations	• Fluid inertia, fluid compressibility, and wall compliance are not taken into account.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters:	Hydraulic	Resistive Tube		X	
Hydraulic Resistive Tub	e				
This block models hydraulic pipelines with circular and noncircular cross sections and accounts for resistive property only. To account for local resistances such as bends, fittings, inlet and outlet losses, and so on, all the resistances are converted into their equivalent lengths, and then the total length of all the resistances is added to the pipe geometrical length. Connections A and B are hydraulic conserving ports. The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if fluid flows from A					
to B, and the pressure	loss is detei	rmined as p = p_4	4-р_В.		
-Parameters					
Tube cross section type:	Circular			•	
Tube internal diameter:	0.01		m	•	
Geometrical shape factor:	64				
Tube length:	5		m	-	
Aggregate equivalent length of local resistances:	1		m	•	
Internal surface roughness height:	1.5e-05		m	•	
Laminar flow upper margin:	2e+03				
Turbulent flow lower margin:	4e+03				
	ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply	

		<u> </u>
Hydraulic Resistive Tube		
This block models hydra and accounts for resist bends, fittings, inlet an converted into their eq resistances is added to Connections A and B a from port A to port B. <sup>-1</sup> to B, and the pressure	aulic pipelines with circular and no ive property only. To account for ad outlet losses, and so on, all th uivalent lengths, and then the to the pipe geometrical length. re hydraulic conserving ports. Th This means that the flow rate is p loss is determined as $p = p_A - p$	oncircular cross sections r local resistances such as e resistances are otal length of all the me block positive direction is positive if fluid flows from A p_B.
Parameters		
Tube cross section type:	Noncircular	<b>_</b>
Noncircular tube cross-sectional area:	1e-04	m^2
Noncircular tube hydraulic diameter:	0.0112	m
Geometrical shape factor:	64	
Tube length:	5	m
Aggregate equivalent length of local resistances:	1	m
Internal surface roughness height:	1.5e-05	m
Laminar flow upper margin:	2e+03	

#### Tube cross section type

The parameter can have one of two values: Circular or Noncircular. For a circular tube, you need to specify its internal diameter. For a noncircular tube, you need to specify its hydraulic diameter and tube cross-sectional area. The default value of the parameter is Circular.

#### Tube internal diameter

Tube internal diameter. The parameter is used if **Tube cross** section type is set to Circular. The default value is 0.01 m.

#### Noncircular tube cross-sectional area

Tube cross-sectional area. The parameter is used if **Tube cross** section type is set to Noncircular. The default value is 1e-4 m<sup>2</sup>.

#### Noncircular tube hydraulic diameter

Hydraulic diameter of the tube cross section. The parameter is used if **Tube cross section type** is set to Noncircular. The default value is 0.0112 m.

#### Geometrical shape factor

The parameter is used for computing friction factor at laminar flow and depends of the shape of the tube cross section. For a tube with noncircular cross section, you must set the factor to an appropriate value, for example, 56 for a square, 96 for concentric annulus, 62 for rectangle (2:1), and so on (see [1]). The default value is 64, which corresponds to a tube with a circular cross section.

#### Tube length

Tube geometrical length. The default value is 5 m.

#### Aggregate equivalent length of local resistances

This parameter represents total equivalent length of all local resistances associated with the tube. You can account for the pressure loss caused by local resistances, such as bends, fittings, armature, inlet/outlet losses, and so on, by adding to the pipe geometrical length an aggregate equivalent length of all the local resistances. The default value is 1 m.

#### Internal surface roughness height

Roughness height on the tube internal surface. The parameter is typically provided in data sheets or manufacturer's catalogs. The default value is 1.5e-5 m, which corresponds to drawn tubing.

#### Laminar flow upper margin

Specifies the Reynolds number at which the laminar flow regime is assumed to start converting into turbulent. Mathematically, this is the maximum Reynolds number at fully developed laminar flow. The default value is 2000.

#### Turbulent flow lower margin

Specifies the Reynolds number at which the turbulent flow regime is assumed to be fully developed. Mathematically, this is the minimum Reynolds number at turbulent flow. The default value is 4000.

#### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameter:

#### • Tube cross section type

All other block parameters are available for modification. The actual set of modifiable block parameters depends on the value of the **Tube cross section type** parameter at the time the model entered Restricted mode.

Global Parameters	<b>Fluid density</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.		
	<b>Fluid kinematic viscosity</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.		
Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	A Hydraulic conserving port associated with the tube inlet.		

# Hydraulic Resistive Tube

	B Hydraulic conserving port associated with the tube outlet.
References	[1] White, F.M., Viscous Fluid Flow, McGraw-Hill, 1991
See Also	Linear Hydraulic Resistance

Purpose Simulate ideal angular velocity source in mechanical rotational systems

## Library

Mechanical Sources

## **Description**



Dialog

Box and

The Ideal Angular Velocity Source block represents an ideal source of angular velocity that generates velocity differential at its terminals proportional to the input physical signal. The source is ideal in a sense that it is assumed to be powerful enough to maintain specified velocity regardless of the torque exerted on the system.

Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports. Port S is a physical signal port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied. The relative velocity (velocity differential) across the source is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S. The entire variety of Simulink signal sources can be used to generate the desired velocity variation profile.

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the velocity is measured as  $\omega = \omega_{\rm R} - \omega_{\rm C}$ , where  $\omega_{\rm R}$ ,  $\omega_{\rm C}$  are the absolute angular velocities at ports R and C, respectively, and torque through the source is positive if it is directed from R to C. The power generated by the source is negative if the source delivers energy to port R.



The block has no parameters.

Ports	The block has the following ports:	
	R Mechanical rotational conserving port.	
	C Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the source reference point (case).	
	S Physical signal input port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied.	
See Also	Ideal Force Source	
	Ideal Torque Source	
	Ideal Translational Velocity Source	

Library	Mechanical Sensors
Description	The Ideal Force Sensor block represents a device that converts a variable passing through the sensor into a control signal proportional to the force. The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on.
	Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports that connect the block to the line where force is being monitored. Connection F is a physical signal port that outputs the measurement result.

Simulate force sensor in mechanical translational systems

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that positive force applied to port R (the sensor positive probe) generates a positive output signal.

### Dialog Box and Parameters

Purpose

_ Ideal Force Sensor
The block represents an ideal force sensor, that is, a device that converts a variable passing through the sensor into a control signal proportional to the force with a specified coefficient of proportionality. The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on.
Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports that connect the sensor to the line whose force is being monitored. Connection F is a physical signal port that outputs the measurement result. The sensor positive direction is from port R to port C.
1 View source for Ideal Force Sepsor

The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

	R	Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.
	C	Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the sensor negative (reference) probe.
	F	Physical signal output port for force.
See Also	Ideal	Rotational Motion Sensor
	Ideal	Torque Sensor
	Ideal	Translational Motion Sensor

# **Purpose** Simulate ideal source of mechanical energy that generates force proportional to the input signal

Library Mechanical Sources

**Description** The Ideal Force Source block represents an ideal source of mechanical energy that generates force proportional to the input physical signal. The source is ideal in a sense that it is assumed to be powerful enough to maintain specified force at its output regardless of the velocity at source terminals.

> Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports. Port S is a physical signal port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied. You can use the entire variety of Simulink signal sources to generate the desired force variation profile. Positive signal at port S generates force acting from C to R. The force generated by the source is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S.

> The block positive direction is from port C to port R. This means that the force is positive if it acts in the direction from C to R. The relative velocity is determined as  $v = v_R - v_C$ , where  $v_R$ ,  $v_C$  are the absolute velocities at ports R and C, respectively, and it is negative if velocity at port R is greater than that at port C. The power generated by the source is negative if the source delivers energy to port R.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

the	i block represent input physical s verful enough to	ts an ideal sourc ignal. The source maintain specifi	e of force that g e is ideal in a ser ed force regard	generates force p nse that it is assu less of the veloci	proportional t med to be
terr	ninals.	i maintain speen	carorceregara		cy ac source
Bloc the app	:k connections R physical signal p lied. Positive sig	and C are mech bort, through wh nal at port S gei	anical translatio iich control signa nerates force ao	nal conserving p al that drives the ting from C to R.	orts. Port S i source is
Vier	w source for Ide	al Force Source			

## **Ideal Force Source**

The block has no parameters.

Ports	The block has the following ports:	
	R Mechanical translational conserving port.	
	C Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the source reference point (case).	
	S Physical signal input port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied.	
See Also	Ideal Angular Velocity Source	
	Ideal Torque Source	
	Ideal Translational Velocity Source	

- **Purpose** Simulate ideal heat flow meter
- Library Thermal Sensors

Description



The Ideal Heat Flow Sensor block represents an ideal heat flow meter, that is, a device that converts a heat flow passing through the meter into a control signal proportional to this flow. The meter must be connected in series with the component whose heat flow is being monitored.

Connections A and B are thermal conserving ports. Port Q is a physical signal port that outputs the heat flow value.

The block positive direction is from port A to port B.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Ports



The block has no parameters.

The block has the following ports:

#### A

Thermal conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.

В

Thermal conserving port associated with the sensor negative probe.

## **Ideal Heat Flow Sensor**

Q

Physical signal output port for heat flow.

See Also	Ideal Heat Flow Source	
	Ideal Temperature Sensor	
	Ideal Temperature Source	

Purpose	Simulate ideal source of thermal energy, characterized by heat flow			
Library	Thermal Sources			
Description	The Ideal Heat Flow Source block represents an ideal source of thermal energy that is powerful enough to maintain specified heat flow at its outlet regardless of the temperature difference across the source.			
/ጥ\ <mark>፝፼፞፞፞፞፞፞</mark> ፚ	Connections A and B are thermal conserving ports corresponding to the source inlet and outlet, respectively. Port S is a physical signal port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied. You can use the entire variety of Simulink signal sources to generate the desired heat flow variation profile. The heat flow through the source is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S.			
D'ala a	The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that positive signal at port S generates heat flow in the direction from A to B.			
Box and Parameters	Ideal Heat Flow Source         Ideal Heat Flow Source         The block represents an ideal source of thermal energy that is powerful enough to maintain specified heat flow at its outlet regardless of the temperature difference across the source. Block connections A and B correspond to the thermal inlet and outlet conserving ports, respectively, and connection S represents a physical signal port. The heat flow through the source is directly proportional to the control signal.         The block positive direction is from port A to port B.         View source for Ideal Heat Flow Source         OK       Cancel       Help       Apply			
Ports	The block has no parameters. The block has the following ports:			

А

Thermal conserving port associated with the source inlet.

	B Thermal conserving port associated with the source outlet.
	S Physical signal input port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied.
See Also	Ideal Heat Flow Sensor
	Ideal Temperature Sensor
	Ideal Temperature Source

- Purpose Simulate motion sensor in mechanical rotational systems
- Library

Mechanical Sensors

### **Description**



Dialog

Box and

The Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor block represents an ideal mechanical rotational motion sensor, that is, a device that converts an across variable measured between two mechanical rotational nodes into a control signal proportional to angular velocity or angle. You can specify the initial angular position (offset) as a block parameter.

The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on.

Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports that connect the block to the nodes whose motion is being monitored. Connections W and A are physical signal output ports for velocity and angular displacement, respectively.

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the velocity is measured as  $\omega = \omega_{\rm R} - \omega_{\rm C}$ , where  $\omega_{\rm R}$ ,  $\omega_{\rm C}$  are the absolute angular velocities at ports R and C, respectively.

🙀 Block Parameters: Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor × Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor The block represents an ideal mechanical rotational motion sensor, that is, a device that converts an across variable measured **Parameters** between two mechanical rotational nodes into a control signal proportional to angular velocity or angle. The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on. Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports and connections W and A are physical signal output ports for velocity and angular displacement, respectively. View source for Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor -Parameters Initial angle: 0 rad -OK Cancel Help

#### Initial angle

Sensor initial angle, or offset (rad). The default value is 0.

# **Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor**

Ports	The block has the following ports:	
	R Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.	
	C Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the sensor negative (reference) probe.	
	W Physical signal output port for angular velocity.	
	A Physical signal output port for angular displacement.	
See Also	Ideal Force Sensor	
	Ideal Torque Sensor	
	Ideal Translational Motion Sensor	

- Purpose Simulate ideal temperature sensor
- Library Thermal Sensors

Description



The Ideal Temperature Sensor block represents an ideal temperature sensor, that is, a device that determines the temperature differential measured between two points without drawing any heat.

Connections A and B are thermal conserving ports that connect to the two points where temperature is being monitored. Port T is a physical signal port that outputs the temperature differential value.

The block positive direction is from port A to port B. The measured temperature is determined as  $T = T_A - T_B$ .

## Dialog Box and Parameters

**Ports** 

	Block Parameters: Ideal Temperature Sensor	<			
Ideal Temperature Sensor					
	The block represents an ideal temperature sensor, that is, a device that determines the temperature differential measured between two points without drawing any heat. The temperature differential, T, is returned at the physical signal port T. Connections A and B are conserving thermal ports.				
	The sensor is oriented from A to B and the measured temperature is determined as $T=T\_A$ - $T\_B.$				
	View source for Ideal Temperature Sensor				
	OK Cancel Help Apply				

The block has no parameters.

The block has the following ports:

#### А

Thermal conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.

В

Thermal conserving port associated with the sensor negative probe.

# Ideal Temperature Sensor

Т

Physical signal output port for temperature.

See Also	Ideal Heat Flow Sensor
	Ideal Heat Flow Source
	Ideal Temperature Source
Purpose Simulate ideal source of thermal energy, characterized by temperature

### Library

Thermal Sources

# Description



Dialog

Box and

The Ideal Temperature Source block represents an ideal source of thermal energy that is powerful enough to maintain specified temperature at its outlet regardless of the heat flow consumed by the system.

Connections A and B are thermal conserving ports corresponding to the source inlet and outlet, respectively. Port S is a physical signal port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied. You can use the entire variety of Simulink signal sources to generate the desired heat flow variation profile. The temperature differential across the source is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S.

The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the temperature differential is determined as  $T_B - T_A$ , where  $T_B$  and  $T_A$ are the temperatures at source ports.



The block has no parameters.

Ports The block has the following ports:

	A	Thermal conserving port associated with the source inlet.	
	В	Thermal conserving port associated with the source outlet.	
	S	Physical signal input port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied.	
See Also	Ideal Heat Flow Sensor		
	Ideal	Heat Flow Source	
	Ideal	Temperature Sensor	

### **Purpose** Simulate torque sensor in mechanical rotational systems

### Library

Mechanical Sensors

### **Description**



The Ideal Torque Sensor block represents a device that converts a variable passing through the sensor into a control signal proportional to the torque. The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on.

Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports that connect the block to the line where torque is being monitored. Connection T is a physical signal port that outputs the measurement result.

The block positive direction is from port R to port C.

# Dialog Box and Parameters

Ports

	Block Parameters: Ideal Torque Sensor				
	Ideal Torque Sensor				
	The block represents an ideal torque sensor, that is, a device that converts a variable passing through the sensor into a control signal proportional to the torque with a specified coefficient of proportionality. The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on.				
Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports that connect the sensor to the line whose torque is being monitored. Connection T is a physical signal port that outputs the measurement result. The sensor positive direction is from port R to port C.					
	View source for Ideal Torque Sensor				
	OK Cancel Help Apply				

The block has no parameters.

The block has the following ports:

R

Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.

	C Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the sensor negative (reference) probe.
	T Physical signal output port for torque.
See Also	Ideal Force Sensor
	Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor
	Ideal Translational Motion Sensor

**Purpose** Simulate ideal source of mechanical energy that generates torque proportional to the input signal

Library Mechanical Sources

Description



The Ideal Torque Source block represents an ideal source of mechanical energy that generates torque proportional to the input physical signal. The source is ideal in a sense that it is assumed to be powerful enough to maintain specified torque regardless of the angular velocity at source terminals.

Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports. Port S is a physical signal port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied. You can use the entire variety of Simulink signal sources to generate the desired torque variation profile. Positive signal at port S generates torque acting from C to R. The torque generated by the source is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S.

The block positive direction is from port C to port R. This means that the torque is positive if it acts in the direction from C to R. The relative velocity is determined as  $\omega = \omega_R - \omega_C$ , where  $\omega_R$ ,  $\omega_C$  are the absolute angular velocities at ports R and C, respectively, and it is negative if velocity at port R is greater than that at port C. The power generated by the source is negative if the source delivers energy to port R.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

I	🙀 Block Parameters: Ideal Torque Source 🛛 🛛 🗙				
	- Ideal Torque Source				
	The block represents an ideal source of torque that generates torque at its terminals proportional to the input physical signal. The source is ideal in a sense that it is assumed to be powerful enough to maintain specified torque regardless of the angular velocity at source terminals.				
	Block connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports. Port S is a physical signal port, through which control signal that drives the source is applied. Positive signal at port S generates torque acting from C to R. <u>View source for Ideal Torque Source</u>				
	OK Cancel Help Apply				

# Ideal Torque Source

The block has no parameters.

Ports	The block has the following ports:			
	R Mechanical rotational conserving port.			
	C Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the source reference point (case).			
	S Physical signal input port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied.			
See Also	Ideal Angular Velocity Source			
	Ideal Force Source			
	Ideal Translational Velocity Source			

### **Purpose** Simulate ideal transformer in electrical systems

**Library** Electrical Elements

Description

The Ideal Transformer block models an ideal power-conserving transformer, described with the following equations:

 $V1 = N \cdot V2$ 

 $I2=N{\boldsymbol{\cdot}} I1$ 

where

V1	Primary voltage
V2	Secondary voltage
I1	Current flowing into the primary + terminal
12	Current flowing out of the secondary + terminal
Ν	Winding ratio

This block can be used to represent either an AC transformer or a solid-state DC to DC converter. To model a transformer with inductance and mutual inductance terms, use the Mutual Inductor block.

The two electrical networks connected to the primary and secondary windings must each have their own Electrical Reference block.

# **Ideal Transformer**

Dialog Box and Parameters

당 Block Parameters: 1	Ideal Transformer				x
Ideal Transformer					
Models an ideal power-o and V_2 are the primary current flowing out of th	Models an ideal power-conserving transformer satisfying V_1 = N*V_2 and I_2 = N*I_1 where N is the Winding ratio, V_1 and V_2 are the primary and secondary voltages, I_1 is the current flowing into the primary + terminal, and I_2 is the current flowing out of the secondary + terminal.				
This block can be used t with inductance and mu	This block can be used to represent either an AC transformer or a solid-state DC to DC converter. To model a transformer with inductance and mutual inductance terms, use the Mutual Inductor block.				
Note that the two elect Reference block.	Note that the two electrical networks connected to the primary and secondary windings must each have their own Electrical Reference block.				
View source for Ideal Tr	View source for Ideal Transformer				
Parameters					
Winding ratio:	1				
				,	
		ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

#### Winding ratio

Winding ratio of the transformer, or ratio of primary coil turns to secondary coil turns. The default value is 1.

**Ports** The block has four electrical conserving ports. Polarity is indicated by the + and – signs.

See Also Mutual Inductor

Pur	oose	Simulate	motion	sensor in	mechanical	translational	systems

Library

Mechanical Sensors

### Description



Dialog

The Ideal Translational Motion Sensor block represents a device that converts an across variable measured between two mechanical translational nodes into a control signal proportional to velocity or position. You can specify the initial position (offset) as a block parameter.

The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on.

Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports that connect the block to the nodes whose motion is being monitored. Connections V and P are physical signal output ports for velocity and position, respectively.

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the velocity is measured as  $v = v_B - v_C$ , where  $v_B, v_C$  are the absolute velocities at ports R and C, respectively.

🔂 Block Parameters: Ideal Translational Motion Sensor × Box and Ideal Translational Motion Sensor The block represents an ideal mechanical translational motion sensor, that is, a device that converts an across variable measured **Parameters** between two mechanical translational nodes into a control signal proportional to velocity and position. The sensor is ideal since it does not account for inertia, friction, delays, energy consumption, and so on. Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports and connections V and P are physical signal output ports for velocity and position, respectively. The block positive direction is from port R to port C. View source for Ideal Translational Motion Sensor -Parameters Initial position: 0 m -OK Cancel Help

### **Initial position**

Sensor initial position, or offset (m). The default value is 0.

# **Ideal Translational Motion Sensor**

Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	R Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the sensor positive probe.		
	C Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the sensor negative (reference) probe.		
	V Physical signal output port for velocity.		
	Physical signal output port for position.		
See Also	Ideal Force Sensor		
	Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor		
	Ideal Torque Sensor		

**Purpose** Simulate ideal velocity source in mechanical translational systems

Library

Mechanical Sources

# **Description**



Dialog Box and Parameters The Ideal Translational Velocity Source block represents an ideal source of velocity that generates velocity differential at its terminals proportional to the input physical signal. The source is ideal in a sense that it is assumed to be powerful enough to maintain specified velocity regardless of the force exerted on the system.

Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports. Port S is a physical signal port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied. The relative velocity (velocity differential) across the source is directly proportional to the signal at the control port S. The entire variety of Simulink signal sources can be used to generate the desired velocity variation profile.

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the velocity is measured as  $v = v_R - v_C$ , where  $v_R$ ,  $v_C$  are the absolute velocities at ports R and C, respectively, and force through the source is negative if it is acts from C to R. The power generated by the source is negative if the source delivers energy to port R.

E	🙀 Block Parameters: Ideal Translational Velocity Source 📃 🕨	<
	Ideal Translational Velocity Source	1
	The block represents an ideal source of velocity that generates velocity differential at its terminals proportional to the input physical signal. The source is ideal in a sense that it is assumed to be powerful enough to maintain specified velocity regardless of the force exerted on the system.	
	Block connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports. Port S is a physical signal port, through which control signal that drives the source is applied. The relative velocity is determined as $V = V_R - V_C$ , where $V_R$ and $V_C$ are the absolute velocities of terminals R and C, respectively. <u>View source for Ideal Translational Velocity Source</u>	
	OK Cancel Help Apply	

# **Ideal Translational Velocity Source**

The block has no parameters.

Ports	The block has the following ports:			
	R Mechanical translational conserving port.			
	С			
	Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the source reference point (case).			
	S			
	Physical signal input port, through which the control signal that drives the source is applied.			
See Also	Ideal Angular Velocity Source			
	Ideal Force Source			
	Ideal Torque Source			

# Inductor

### **Purpose** Simulate linear inductor in electrical systems

Library Electrical Elements

Description

The Inductor block models a linear inductor, described with the following equation:

₀₄∽∽∽⊷₀

 $V = L \frac{dI}{dt}$ 

where

Ι	Current
V	Voltage
L	Inductance
t	Time

The **Initial current** parameter sets the initial current through the inductor.

**Note** This value is not used if the solver configuration is set to **Start simulation from steady state**.

The **Series resistance** and **Parallel conductance** parameters represent small parasitic effects. The series resistance can be used to represent the DC winding resistance or the resistance due to the skin effect. Simulation of some circuits may require the presence of a small parallel conductance. For more information, see "Modeling Best Practices" in the Simscape User's Guide.

Connections + and - are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the inductor, respectively. The current is positive if it flows from positive to negative, and the voltage

# Inductor

across the inductor is equal to the difference between the voltage at the positive and the negative terminal, V(+) - V(-).

# Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters: Inducto	r	
Inductor		
Models a linear inductor. The rel	tionship between voltage V and current I is \	v=L*dI/dt where L is the inductance in henries (H).
The Initial current parameter se configuration is set to Start simu	s the initial current through the inductor. Not lation from steady state.	e that this value is not used if the solver
The Series resistance and Parall the DC winding resistance and/o simulation of some circuit topolo	el conductance represent small parasitic effect r the resistance due to the skin effect. A sma jies. Consult the documentation for further d	ts. The series resistance can be used to represen all parallel conductance may be required for the details.
View source for Inductor		
Parameters		
Inductance:	1e-06	н
Initial current:	0	A
Series resistance:	0	Ohm
Parallel conductance:	1e-09	1/Ohm
	ОК	Cancel Help (opply)

#### Inductance

Inductance, in henries. The default value is  $1 \mu$ H.

#### **Initial current**

Initial current through the inductor. This parameter is not used if the solver configuration is set to **Start simulation from steady state**. The default value is **0**.

#### Series resistance

Represents small parasitic effects. The series resistance can be used to represent the DC winding resistance. The default value is 0.

#### **Parallel conductance**

Represents small parasitic effects. The parallel conductance across the inductor can be used to model insulation conductance. Simulation of some circuits may require the presence of a small parallel conductance. The default value is  $1e-9 1/\Omega$ .

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

+

-

Electrical conserving port associated with the inductor positive terminal.

Electrical conserving port associated with the inductor negative terminal.

# Inertia

Purpose	Simulate inertia in mechanical rotational systems
Library	Mechanical Rotational Elements
Description	The Inertia block represents an ideal mechanical rotational inertia, described with the following equation: $T=J\frac{d\omega}{dt}$ where

- 7 Inertia torque
- J Inertia
- ω Angular velocity
- t Time

The block has one mechanical rotational conserving port. The block positive direction is from its port to the reference point. This means that the inertia torque is positive if inertia is accelerated in positive direction.

# Dialog Box and Parameters

The block represents an ide	al mechanical rotational inerti	a.	
The block has one mechanic means that the inertia torqu <u>View source for Inertia</u>	al rotational conserving port. Ie is positive if the inertia is a	The block positive direction is from its p ccelerated in the positive direction.	ort to the reference point. Th
Parameters			
Inertia:	0.01		kg*m^2
Initial velocity:	0		rad/s

	<b>Inertia</b> Inertia. The default value is 0.001 kg*m^2.
	<b>Initial velocity</b> Initial angular velocity of the inertia. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 0.
Ports	The block has one mechanical rotational conserving port, associated with the inertia connection to the system.
See Also	Mass

# Lever

### Library Mechanisms

Description

The Lever block represents a mechanical lever in its generic form, known as a free or summing lever, shown in the following schematic.



The summing lever equations are derived with the assumption of small angle deviation from initial position:

$$\begin{split} v_C &= K_{AC} \cdot v_A + K_{BC} \cdot v_B \\ F_A &= K_{AC} \cdot F_C \\ F_B &= K_{BC} \cdot F_C \\ K_{AC} &= \frac{l_{BC}}{l_{AC} + l_{BC}} \\ K_{BC} &= \frac{l_{AC}}{l_{AC} + l_{BC}} \end{split}$$
 where

 $v_A, v_B, v_C$  Lever joints velocities

- $F_A, F_B, F_C$  Lever joints forces
- $\boldsymbol{1}_{AC}, \boldsymbol{1}_{BC}$  Arm lengths

The above equations were derived with the assumption that the lever sums forces and motions at node C. The assumption was arbitrary and does not impose any limitations on how the forces or motions are applied to the lever. In other words, any of the lever nodes can be "input" or "output" nodes, depending on the value of the force. Moreover, any of the block nodes can be connected to the reference point, thus converting a three-node lever into a first-class lever, with the fulcrum at the end, or a second-class lever, with the fulcrum in the middle.

The following illustration shows a schematic of a two-node first-class lever, with the fulcrum at node A.



It is described with the following equations:

$$v_C = K_{BC} \bullet v_B$$

$$F_B = K_{BC} \bullet F_C$$

The next illustration shows a schematic of a second-class lever, with the fulcrum in the middle.

# Lever



It is described with the following equations:

$$v_A = -\frac{l_{AC}}{l_{BC}} \cdot v_B$$

$$F_B = -\frac{l_{AC}}{l_{BC}} \cdot F_A$$

As far as the block directionality is concerned, the joints' absolute displacements are positive if they are in line with the globally assigned positive direction.

far as the block directionality is concerned, the joints' absolute displacements are positive if they are in line	with the globa
signed positive direction.	
rameters	
arm length: 0.1 m	
rameters	

# Dialog Box and Parameters

	AC arm length Arm length between nodes A and C. The default value is 0.1 m.		
	BC arm length Arm length between nodes B and C. The default value is 0.1 m.		
Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	A Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the node A of the lever.		
	B Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the node B of the lever.		
	C Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the node C of the lever.		
Examples	The Linkage Mechanism demo (ssc_linkage_mechanism) illustrates the use of the Lever block in three different modes. Linkages L_1 and L_4 simulate first-class levers with the fulcrum at the end. Linkage L_2 represents a summing lever. Linkage L_3 simulates a second-class lever with the fulcrum in the middle.		

# Linear Hydraulic Resistance

Purpose	Simulate hydraulic pipeline with linear resistance losses
Library	Hydraulic Elements
Description "★──── <del>■</del>	The Linear Hydraulic Resistance block represents a hydraulic resistance where pressure loss is directly proportional to flow rate. This block can be useful at preliminary stages of development, or as a powerful means to speed up the simulation, especially if the flow rate varies insignificantly with respect to the operating point.
	Connections A and B are conserving hydraulic ports associated with the block inlet and outlet, respectively.
	The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if fluid flows from A to B, and the pressure
	loss is determined as $p = p_A - p_B$ .
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Linear Hydraulic Resistance         Linear Hydraulic Resistance         This block represents a hydraulic resistance where pressure loss is directly proportional to flow rate.         Connections A and B are conserving hydraulic ports associated with the block inlet and outlet, respectively. The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if fluid flows from A to B, and the pressure loss is determined as p = p_A - p_B.         View source for Linear Hydraulic Resistance         Parameters         Resistance:
	Pal(IIF 5/s)

#### Resistance

The linear resistance coefficient. The default value is 10e9 Pa/(m^3/s).

ОК

Cancel

Help

Apply

The block has the following ports:

А

Hydraulic conserving port associated with the resistance inlet.

**Ports** 

В

Hydraulic conserving port associated with the resistance outlet.

# See Also Hydraulic Resistive Tube

# **Magnetic Reference**

Purpose	Simulate reference for magnetic ports
Library	Magnetic Elements
Description	The Magnetic Reference block represents a reference point for all magnetic conserving ports. A model with magnetic elements must contain at least one Magnetic Reference block.
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Magnetic Reference       Imagnetic Reference         Magnetic Reference       Imagnetic reference port. A model must contain at least one magnetic reference port.         View source for Magnetic Reference       Imagnetic Reference         OK       Cancel       Help       Apply
-	The Magnetic Reference block has no parameters.
Ports	The block has one magnetic conserving port.
See Also	Electrical Reference
	Hydraulic Reference

Mechanical Rotational Reference Mechanical Translational Reference Thermal Reference

### **Purpose** Simulate mass in mechanical translational systems

Library Mechanical Translational Elements

## Description

The Mass block represents an ideal mechanical translational mass, described with the following equation:

$$F = m \frac{dv}{dt}$$

where

orce

- *m* Mass
- v Velocity
- t Time

The block has one mechanical translational conserving port. The block positive direction is from its port to the reference point. This means that the inertia force is positive if mass is accelerated in positive direction.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Mass		
Mass		
The block represents an ideal	mechanical translational m	nass.
The block has one mechanical This means that the inertia fo	translational conserving p rce is positive if mass is ac	oort. The block positive direction is from its port to the reference point. ccelerated in positive direction.
View source for Mass		
Parameters		
Mass:	1	kg
Initial velocity:	0	m/s 💌
		OK Cancel Help Apply

	Mass Mass. The default value is 1 kg.
	<ul> <li>Initial velocity</li> <li>Initial velocity of the mass. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 0.</li> </ul>
Ports	The block has one mechanical translational conserving port, associated with the mass connection to the system.
See Also	Inertia

Purpose	Simulate reference for mechanical rotational ports		
Library	Mechanical Rotational Elements		
Description	The Mechanical Rotational Reference block represents a reference point, or frame, for all mechanical rotational ports. All rotational ports that are rigidly clamped to the frame (ground) must be connected to a Mechanical Rotational Reference block.		
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Mechanical Rotational Reference       Image: Comparison of the state of the s		
	The Mechanical Rotational Reference block has no parameters.		
Ports	The block has one mechanical rotational port.		
See Also	Electrical Reference Hydraulic Reference Mechanical Translational Reference		

Thermal Reference

# **Mechanical Translational Reference**

Purpose	Simulate reference for mechanical translational ports		
Library	Mechanical Translational Elements		
Description	The Mechanical Translational Reference block represents a reference point, or frame, for all mechanical translational ports. All translational ports that are rigidly clamped to the frame (ground) must be connected to a Mechanical Translational Reference block.		
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Mechanical Translational Reference         Mechanical Translational Reference         This block represents a mechanical translational reference point, that is, a frame or a ground. Use it to connect mechanical translational ports that are rigidly affixed to the frame (ground).         View source for Mechanical Translational Reference         OK       Cancel       Help       Apply         The Mechanical Translational Reference block has no parameters.		
Ports	The block has one mechanical translational port.		
See Also	Electrical Reference Hydraulic Reference Mechanical Rotational Reference		

Thermal Reference

# **MMF Sensor**

### **Purpose** Simulate ideal magnetomotive force sensor

### Library

Magnetic Sensors

## Description



The MMF Sensor block represents an ideal magnetomotive force (mmf) sensor, that is, a device that converts the mmf measured between any magnetic connections into a physical signal proportional to the mmf.

Connections N and S are conserving magnetic ports through which the sensor is connected to the circuit. The physical signal port outputs the value of the mmf.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Ī	Block Parameters: MMF Sensor
[	-MMF Sensor
	The block represents an ideal magnetomotive force (mmf) sensor, that is, a device that converts the mmf measured between any magnetic connections into a physical signal proportional to the mmf.
	Connections N and S are conserving magnetic ports through which the sensor is connected to the circuit. The physical signal port outputs the value of the mmf.
	View source for MME Sensor
	OK Cancel Help Apply

The block has no parameters.

The block has the following ports:

### **Ports**

Ν

Magnetic conserving port associated with the sensor North terminal.

s

Magnetic conserving port associated with the sensor South terminal.

# **MMF Sensor**

The block also has a physical signal output port, which outputs the value of the mmf.

See Also Controlled MMF Source MMF Source

# **MMF Source**

### **Purpose** Simulate ideal magnetomotive force source

Library Magnetic Sources

# Description



The MMF Source block represents an ideal magnetomotive force (mmf) source that is powerful enough to maintain specified constant mmf across its output terminals, regardless of the flux flowing through the source.

You specify the output mmf by using the **Constant mmf** parameter, which can be positive, negative, or zero.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters: MMF Source		×
MMF Source		
The ideal magnetomotive force (mmf) source m flowing through the source. The output mmf is <u>View source for MMF Source</u>	aintains a constant mmf across its output terminals, independent of the flux defined by the Constant mmf parameter, and can be any real value.	
Parameters		
Constant mmf:	A	
	OK Cancel Help Apply	

#### **Constant mmf**

Output mmf. You can specify any real value. The default value is 1 A.  $\,$ 

- **Ports** The block has two magnetic conserving ports associated with its terminals.
- See Also Controlled Flux Source

Controlled MMF Source

Flux Source

# **Mutual Inductor**

**Purpose** Simulate mutual inductor in electrical systems

Library

**Electrical Elements** 

Description

The Mutual Inductor block models a mutual inductor, described with the following equations:

$$V1 = L1\frac{dI1}{dt} + M\frac{dI2}{dt}$$
$$V2 = L2\frac{dI2}{dt} + M\frac{dI1}{dt}$$

$$M = k\sqrt{L1 \cdot L2}$$

where

V1	Voltage across winding 1
V2	Voltage across winding 2
I1	Current flowing into the + terminal of winding 1
12	Current flowing into the + terminal of winding 2
L1, L2	Winding self-inductances
М	Mutual inductance
k	Coefficient of coupling, $0 \le k \le 1$
t	Time

The Winding 1 initial current and Winding 2 initial current parameters set the initial current through windings 1 and 2.

**Note** These values are not used if the solver configuration is set to **Start simulation from steady state**.

2 - 152

-

This block can be used to represent an AC transformer. If inductance and mutual inductance terms are not important in a model, or are unknown, you can use the Ideal Transformer block instead.

The two electrical networks connected to the primary and secondary windings must each have their own Electrical Reference block.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Mutual Indu	ictor				×
Mutual Inductor					
Models a mutual inductor. If winding voltage V2 across it and current I2 fl	1 has voltage V1 acro owing into its + termi	ss it and current I1 fl nal, then	owing into its + termi	inal, and winding	2 has
$\forall 1 = L1^* dI1/dt + M^* dI2/dt$					
V2 = L2*dI2/dt + M*dI1/dt					
where parameters L1 and L2 are the Coefficient of coupling k by M=k*sqr	winding self-inductar t(L1*L2), Hence k sho	nces, and M is the mul build be greater than a	ual inductance. M is zero and less than on	defined in terms ( .e.	of the
The parameters Winding 1 initial current this value is not used if the solver co	The parameters Winding 1 initial current and Winding 2 initial current set the initial current through windings 1 and 2. Note that this value is not used if the solver configuration is set to Start simulation from steady state.				
View source for Mutual Inductor					
Parameters					
Inductance L1:	10			Н	•
Inductance L2:	0.1			Н	•
Coefficient of coupling:	0.9				
Winding 1 initial current:	0			A	•
Winding 2 initial current:	0			A	•
<u> </u>					
		ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

#### **Inductance L1**

Self-inductance of the first winding. The default value is 10 H.

#### Inductance L2

Self-inductance of the second winding. The default value is 0.1 H.

#### **Coefficient of coupling**

Coefficient of coupling, which defines the mutual inductance. The parameter value should be greater than zero and less than 1. The default value is 0.9.

	Winding 1 initial current Initial current through the first winding. This parameter is not used if the solver configuration is set to Start simulation from steady state. The default value is 0.
	<ul><li>Winding 2 initial current</li><li>Initial current through the second winding. This parameter is not used if the solver configuration is set to Start simulation from steady state. The default value is 0.</li></ul>
Ports	The block has four electrical conserving ports. Polarity is indicated by the + and – signs.
See Also	Ideal Transformer

|--|

**Library** Electrical Elements

### **Description**

\***\*** 

The Op-Amp block models an ideal operational amplifier (op-amp). If the voltage at the positive pin is denoted by Vp, and the voltage at the negative pin by Vm, then an ideal op-amp behavior is defined by Vp= Vm. In other words, the op-amp gain is assumed to be infinite. By implication, the current from the Vp to the Vm terminal is zero.



The Op-Amp block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has three electrical conserving ports.

# **Pneumatic Absolute Reference**

Purpose	Simulate reference to zero absolute pressure and temperature for pneumatic ports		
Library	Pneumatic Elements		
Description <u>ات</u>	The Pneumatic Absolute Reference block provides a pneumatic reference port at zero absolute pressure and temperature. Use this block with the Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor block to create Physical Signals corresponding to absolute pressure and temperature.		
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Pneumatic Absolute Reference       Image: Comparison of the conserving port A is at zero absolute pressure and temperature. Use this reference in conjunction with the Pressure & Temperature Sensor to measure absolute pressure and temperature.         View source for Pneumatic Absolute Reference         OK       Cancel       Help       Apply		
<b>.</b> .	The block has no parameters.		
Ports	The block has one pneumatic conserving port, which is at zero absolute pressure and temperature.		

See Also Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference

Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor
Purpose	Simulate reference to ambient pressure and temperature for pneumatic ports				
Library	Pneumatic Elements				
Description	The Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference block provides a pneumatic reference port with pressure and temperature values set to the ambient temperature and pressure. The Gas Properties block, if present, specifies the values for ambient temperature and pressure for all pneumatic blocks in the circuit. If a pneumatic circuit does not contain a Gas Properties block, ambient temperature and pressure are set to default values of 293.15 K and 101,325 Pa. Use the Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference block with the Pneumatic Pressure Source block to model an ideal pressure source that takes atmospheric air, and increases the pressure by a constant amount.				
Dialog Box and Parameters Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference Pneumatic atmospheric reference. The conserving port A is at atmospheric pressure and temperature. Attach a Gas Properties component to the circuit to customize atmospheric pressure and temperature. View source for Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference OK Cancel Help Apply The block has no parameters.					
Ports	The block has one pneumatic conserving port.				
See Also	Gas Properties Pneumatic Absolute Reference Pneumatic Pressure Source				

## **Pneumatic Flow Rate Source**

Purpose	Simulate ideal	compressor wi	ith constant	mass flow rate
---------	----------------	---------------	--------------	----------------

**Library** Pneumatic Sources

## Description

The Pneumatic Flow Rate Source block represents an ideal compressor that maintains a specified mass flow rate regardless of the pressure difference. Use this block when delivery of an actual device is practically independent of the source pressure, for example, in positive displacement compressors. The compressor adds no heat. Block connections A and B correspond to the pneumatic inlet and outlet ports, respectively.

The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B. The pressure differential is determined as  $p = p_A - p_B$  and is negative if pressure at the source outlet is greater than pressure at its inlet. The power generated by the source is negative if the source adds energy to the flow.

### Warning

Be careful when driving an orifice directly from a flow rate source. The choked flow condition limits the flow that is possible through an orifice as a function of upstream pressure and temperature. Hence the flow rate value produced by the flow rate source must be compatible with upstream pressure and temperature. Specifying a flow rate that is too high will result in an unsolvable set of equations.

### Dialog Block Parameters: Pneumatic Flow Rate Source x Box and Pneumatic Flow Rate Source **Parameters** The block represents an ideal compressor that maintains a specified mass flow rate regardless of the pressure difference. The compressor adds no additional heat. The flow direction is positive from port A to port B. View source for Pneumatic Flow Rate Source Parameters 0.001 Mass flow rate: kg/s -OK. Cancel Help Apply Mass flow rate Specify the mass flow rate of the source. The default value is 0.001 kg/s. **Ports** The block has the following ports: А Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source inlet. В Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source outlet. See Also **Controlled Pneumatic Flow Rate Source** Pneumatic Mass & Heat Flow Sensor

## **Pneumatic Mass & Heat Flow Sensor**

<b>Purpose</b> Simulate ideal mass flow and heat flow	sensor
---	--------

**Library** Pneumatic Sensors

### Description

. A⊖<mark>P</mark>⊳ D The Pneumatic Mass & Heat Flow Sensor block represents an ideal mass flow and heat flow sensor, that is, a device that converts mass flow rate and heat flow rate between the two pneumatic nodes into physical measurement signals G and Q, respectively.

The sensor positive direction is from port A to port B.



The block has no parameters.

 Ports
 The block has the following ports:

 A
 Pneumatic conserving port associated with the sensor inlet.

 B
 Pneumatic conserving port associated with the sensor outlet.

 See Also
 Controlled Pneumatic Flow Rate Source

 Pneumatic Flow Rate Source
 Pneumatic Flow Rate Source

- **Purpose** Simulate translational pneumatic piston chamber based on ideal gas law
- **Library** Pneumatic Elements

**Description** 



The Pneumatic Piston Chamber block models a pneumatic piston chamber based on the ideal gas law and assuming constant specific heats. Use this model as a building block for pneumatic translational actuators. The piston can exert force in one direction only, and the direction is set by the **Chamber orientation** parameter.

The continuity equation for the network representation of the piston chamber is

$$G = \frac{V_0 + A \cdot x}{RT} \left( \frac{dp}{dt} - \frac{p}{T} \frac{dT}{dt} \right) + \frac{A}{RT} \cdot p \cdot \frac{dx}{dt}$$

where

- $V_0$  Initial chamber volume
- A Piston effective area
- *x* Piston displacement
- *p* Absolute pressure in the chamber
- R Specific gas constant
- T Absolute gas temperature
- t Time

The energy equation is

$$q = \frac{c_v}{R} \left( V_0 + A \cdot x \right) \frac{dp}{dt} + \frac{c_p \cdot A}{R} p \frac{dx}{dt} - q_w$$

where

- *q* Heat flow due to gas inflow in the chamber (through the pneumatic port)
- $q_w$  Heat flow through the chamber walls (through the thermal port)
- $c_v$  Specific heat at constant volume
- $c_p$  Specific heat at constant pressure

The force equation is

$$F = (p - p_a) \cdot A$$

where  $p_a$  is the atmospheric pressure acting on the outside of the piston.

Port A is the pneumatic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port H is a thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the environment takes place. Ports C and R are mechanical translational conserving ports associated with the piston case and rod, respectively. The gas flow and the heat flow are considered positive if they flow into the chamber.

The model is based on the following assumptions:

## Basic Assumptions and Limitations

- The gas is ideal.
- Specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume,  $c_{\rm p}$  and  $c_{\rm v},$  are constant.

# **Pneumatic Piston Chamber**

## Dialog Box and Parameters

1

BIUCK Parameters:	Prieumau	C PISCOII CHAITH	ver			$\sim$	
Pneumatic Piston Chamber							
The block models a pneumatic piston chamber based on the ideal gas law and assuming constant specific heats. The model is primarily intended to be used as a building block for pneumatic translational actuators. The piston can develop force in one direction only and the direction is set by the parameter Chamber orientation. The piston generates force in a positive direction if Chamber orientation = 1 and in a negative direction if Chamber orientation = 2.							
Port A is the gaseous conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port H is the thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the environment takes place. Ports C and R are the mechanical translational ports associated with the reference and piston respectively. <u>View source for Pneumatic Piston Chamber</u>							
Parameters							
Piston area: 0.002 m^2							
Piston initial extension:	0			m	•	1	
Dead volume:	1e-05			m^3	•	1	
Initial pressure:	101325			Pa	•	1	
Initial temperature:	293.15			К	•	1	
Chamber orientation:	1						
	ОК	Cancel		Help	Apply		

### Piston area

Specify the effective piston area. The default value is  $.002 \text{ m}^2$ .

### Piston initial extension

Specify the initial offset of the piston from the cylinder cap. The default value is  $\mathbf{0}$ .

### **Dead volume**

Specify the volume of gas in the chamber at zero piston position. The default value is  $1e-5 m^3$ .

Specify the initial pressure in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 101235 Pa.

### **Initial temperature**

Specify the initial temperature of the gas in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 293.15 K.

### **Chamber orientation**

Specify the direction of force generation. The piston generates force in a positive direction if this parameter is set to 1 (the default). If you set this parameter to 2, the piston generates force in a negative direction.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

•	
	•
_	Δ

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet.

Н

Thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the environment takes place.

R

Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the piston (rod).

#### С

Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the reference (case).

See Also Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber Rotary Pneumatic Piston Chamber

- **Purpose** Simulate ideal pressure and temperature sensor
- Library

**Pneumatic Sensors** 

## **Description**



The Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor block represents an ideal pressure and temperature sensor, that is, a device that converts pressure differential and temperature differential measured between two pneumatic ports into physical measurement signals P and T, respectively.

The sensor positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the sensor returns a positive pressure if the pressure at port A is greater than the pressure at port B. Similarly, the sensor returns a positive temperature if the temperature at port A is greater than the temperature at port B.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

**Ports** 

ľ	Block Parameters: Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor	x						
	Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor							
	The block represents an ideal pressure and temperature sensor, that is, a device that converts pressure differential and temperature differential measured between two pneumatic ports into physical measurement signals P and T. The sensor returns a positive pressure if the pressure at port A is greater than the pressure at port B. Similarly, the sensor returns a positive temperature if the temperature at port A is greater than the temperature at port A is greater than the temperature at port B. <del>View source for Pneumatic Pressure &amp; Temperature Sensor</del>							
	OK Cancel Help Apply							

The block has no parameters.

The block has the following ports:

А

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the sensor inlet.

# **Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor**

В

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the sensor outlet.

See Also	Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source			
	Pneumatic Pressure Source			

**Purpose** Simulate ideal compressor with constant pressure difference

## Library

Pneumatic Sources

## Description

The Pneumatic Pressure Source block represents an ideal compressor that maintains a specified pressure difference regardless of the flow rate. Use this block when pressure of an actual device is practically independent of the source flow rate, for example, in factory network outlets or large capacity receivers. The compressor adds no heat. Block connections A and B correspond to the pneumatic inlet and outlet ports, respectively.

A positive pressure difference results in the pressure at port B being higher than the pressure at port A.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Ports

Block Parameters: Pneumatic Pressure Source				
Pneumatic Pressure Source				
The block represents an ideal compressor that maintains a specified pressure difference regardless of the flow rate. The compressor adds no additional heat. A positive pressure difference results in the pressure at port B being higher than the pressure at port A. <u>View source for Pneumatic Pressure Source</u>				
Parameters Pressure difference: 0 Pa				
OK Cancel Help Apply				

### **Pressure difference**

Specify the pressure difference across the source. The default value is  ${\tt 0}.$ 

The block has the following ports:

А

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source inlet.

# **Pneumatic Pressure Source**

	B Pneumatic conserving port associated with the source outlet.
See Also	Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source
	Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor

**Purpose** Simulate pressure loss and added heat due to flow resistance in pneumatic pipe

**Library** Pneumatic Elements

**Description** 

•₩)≍

The Pneumatic Resistive Tube block models the loss in pressure and heating due to viscous friction along a short stretch of pipe with circular cross section. Use this block with the Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber block to build a model of a pneumatic transmission line.

The tube is simulated according to the following equations:

$$p_{i} - p_{o} = \begin{cases} \frac{RT_{i}}{p_{i}} \cdot \frac{32\mu L}{AD^{2}} \cdot G & \text{for } Re < Re_{lam}(\text{laminar flow}) \\ f \cdot \frac{RT_{i}}{p_{i}} \cdot \frac{L}{D} \cdot \frac{G^{2}}{2A^{2}} & \text{for } Re > Re_{turb}(\text{turbulent flow}) \end{cases}$$

where

- $p_i, p_o$  Absolute pressures at the tube inlet and outlet, respectively. The inlet and outlet change depending on flow direction. For positive flow (G > 0),  $p_i = p_A$ , otherwise  $p_i = p_B$ .
- $T_{\it i},\,T_{\it o}$   $\;$  Absolute gas temperatures at the tube inlet and outlet, respectively
- G Mass flow rate
- μ Gas viscosity
- *f* Friction factor for turbulent flow
- *D* Tube internal diameter
- A Tube cross-sectional area
- L Tube length
- *Re* Reynolds number

The friction factor for turbulent flow is approximated by the Haarland function

$$f = \left(-1.8 \log_{10} \left(\frac{6.9}{\text{Re}} + \left(\frac{e}{3.7D}\right)^{1.11}\right)\right)^{-2}$$

where e is the surface roughness for the pipe material.

The Reynolds number is defined as:

$$\operatorname{Re} = \rho v D / \mu$$

where  $\rho$  is the gas density and v is the gas velocity. Gas velocity is related to mass flow rate by

 $G = \rho v A$ 

For flows between  $Re_{lam}$  and  $Re_{turb}$ , a linear blend is implemented between the flow predicted by the two equations.

In a real pipe, loss in kinetic energy due to friction is turned into added heat energy. However, the amount of heat is very small, and is neglected in the Pneumatic Resistive Tube block. Therefore,  $q_i = q_o$ , where  $q_i$  and  $q_o$  are the input and output heat flows, respectively.

The model is based on the following assumptions:

Assumptions and Limitations

Basic

- The gas is ideal.
- The pipe has a circular cross section.
- The process is adiabatic, that is, there is no heat transfer with the environment.
- Gravitational effects can be neglected.
- The flow resistance adds no net heat to the flow.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters:	Pneumatic	: Resistive Tu	be	×			
Pneumatic Resistive Tube							
The block models the pressure loss and heat added in a short section of circular pipe due to flow resistance. To account for local resistances such as bends, fittings, inlet and outlet losses, and so on, all the resistances are converted into their equivalent lengths, and then the total length of all the resistances is added to the pipe geometrical length. The added heat due to the friction is typically very small, and is neglected. <u>View source for Pneumatic Resistive Tube</u>							
Parameters							
Tube internal diameter:	0.01		m	•			
Tube length:	10		m	•			
Aggregate equivalent length of local resistances:	0		m	<b>_</b>			
Internal surface roughness height:	1.5e-05		m	•			
laminar flow upper margin:	2e+03						
Reynolds number at turbulent flow lower margin:	4e+03						
	ок	Cancel	Help	Apply			

### Tube internal diameter

Internal diameter of the tube. The default value is 0.01 m.

### Tube length

Tube geometrical length. The default value is 10 m.

### Aggregate equivalent length of local resistances

This parameter represents total equivalent length of all local resistances associated with the tube. You can account for the pressure loss caused by local resistances, such as bends, fittings, armature, inlet/outlet losses, and so on, by adding to the pipe geometrical length an aggregate equivalent length of all the local resistances. The default value is 0.

	Internal surface roughness height Roughness height on the tube internal surface. The parameter is typically provided in data sheets or manufacturer catalogs. The default value is 1.5e-5 m, which corresponds to drawn tubing.
	<b>Reynolds number at laminar flow upper margin</b> Specifies the Reynolds number at which the laminar flow regime is assumed to start converting into turbulent flow. Mathematically, this value is the maximum Reynolds number at fully developed laminar flow. The default value is 2000.
	<b>Reynolds number at turbulent flow lower margin</b> Specifies the Reynolds number at which the turbulent flow regime is assumed to be fully developed. Mathematically, this value is the minimum Reynolds number at turbulent flow. The default value is 4000.
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	A Pneumatic conserving port associated with the tube inlet for positive flow.
	B Pneumatic conserving port associated with the tube outlet for positive flow.
See Also	Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber

Purpose	Output absolute value of input physical signal
Library	Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators
Description	The PS Abs block returns the absolute value of the input physical signal:
P	y =  u where $u$ $y$ Physical signal at the input port $y$ Physical signal at the output portBoth the input and the output are physical signals.
Dialog Box and Parameters	PS Abs         This block returns the absolute value of its input:         y = abs(u).         All connections are physical signal ports.         View source for PS Abs

The PS Abs block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.

OK

Cancel

Help

Apply

## See Also PS Dead Zone PS Max PS Min PS Saturation PS Sign

Purpose	Add two physical signal inputs
Library	Physical Signals/Functions
Description	The PS Add block outputs the sum of two input physical signals:
▷+ ▷+ ▷	$y = u_1 + u_2$ where $u_1$ Physical signal at the first input port $u_2$ Physical signal at the second input port $y$ Physical signal at the output port
Dialog Box and Parameters	PS Add         This block adds signals of the two inputs:

[	PS Add
	This block adds signals of the two inputs:
	$y = u_1 + u_2$
	All connections are physical signal ports.
	View source for PS Add
	OK Cancel Help Apply

The PS Add block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has two physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.

See Also PS Divide PS Gain

PS Math Function PS Product PS Subtract

Purpose	Output the smallest integer larger than or equal to input physical signal			
Library	Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators			
Description ▷ [͡ᡅ] ▷	The PS Ceil block rounds the input physical signal toward positive infinity, that is, to the nearest integer larger than or equal to the input value:			
	y = ceil(u)			
	where			
	<i>u</i> Physical signal at the input port			
	uPhysical signal at the input portyPhysical signal at the output portBoth the input and the output are physical signals.			
	Both the input and the output are physical signals.			
Dialog Box and Parameters	PS Ceil         This block returns the smallest integer larger than or equal to the input.         OK       Cancel         Help       Apply			
Ports	The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.			
See Also	ceil			
	PS Fix			
	PS Floor			

# **PS Constant**

Purpose	Generate constant physical signal
Library	Physical Signals/Sources
Description	The PS Constant block generates a physical signal of a constant value.
CÞ	You specify the value of the signal as the <b>Constant</b> parameter.



### Constant

The signal value. You can specify both positive and negative values.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal output port.

### **Purpose** Provide region of zero output for physical signals

Library Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators

**Description**The PS Dead Zone block generates zero output when input signal falls<br/>within a specified region, called a dead zone. You can specify the lower<br/>and upper limits of the dead zone as block parameters. The block output<br/>depends on the input and dead zone:

- If the input is within the dead zone (greater than the lower limit and less than the upper limit), the output is zero.
- If the input is greater than or equal to the upper limit, the output is the input minus the upper limit.
- If the input is less than or equal to the lower limit, the output is the input minus the lower limit.

Both the input and the output are physical signals.

This block generates zero are the lower and upper l input minus the upper limi	uutput when input signal falls within a specified region, called a dead zone. The blo nits of the dead zone. If the input is greater than or equal to the upper limit, the o If the input is less than or equal to the lower limit, the output is the input minus t	ock paramet output is the he lower lim
Both the input and the ou	put are physical signal ports.	
View source for PS Dead	one	
Parameters		
	0.5	
Upper limit:		

### **Upper** limit

The upper limit, or end, of the dead zone. The default value is 0.5.

Dialog
Box and
Parameters

Dialoa

	<b>Lower limit</b> The lower limit, or start, of the dead zone. The default value is -0.5.
Ports	The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.
See Also	PS Abs PS Max PS Min PS Saturation PS Sign

Purpose	Compute	simple	division	of two	input	physical	signal	ls
	Compate	Simple	ur • 151011	01 0100	mpau	physical	Jugua	-10

Library Physical Signals/Functions

Description

The PS Divide block divides one physical signal input by another and outputs the difference:

⊳× ⊳÷\_⊳

 $y=u_1\div u_2$ 

where

- $u_1$  Physical signal at the first input port (marked with the x sign)
- $u_2$  Physical signal at the second input port (marked with the  $\div$  sign)
- *y* Physical signal at the output port

Dialog Box and Parameters

I	Block Parameters: PS Divide
[	PS Divide
	This block divides the first input signal by the second one:
	y = u_1 : u_2
	All connections are physical signal ports.
	View source for PS Divide
	OK Cancel Help Apply

The PS Divide block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has two physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.

# **PS** Divide

## See Also

PS Gain PS Math Function PS Product PS Subtract

PS Add

## Purpose Round input physical signal toward zero

Library Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators

## Description

D FIX D

The PS Fix block rounds the input physical signal toward zero, that is, for a positive signal returns the nearest integer smaller than or equal to the input value, and for a negative signal returns the nearest integer larger than or equal to the input value:

y = fix(u)

where

*u* Physical signal at the input port

*y* Physical signal at the output port

Both the input and the output are physical signals.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Param	eters: PS Fix			2
PS Fix				
This block round	is the input toward:	s zero.		
1				
	OK	Capcel	Help	ů poly

The PS Fix block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.

See Also fix PS Ceil PS Floor

Purpose	Output the largest integer smaller than or equal to input physical signal	
Library	Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators	
Description ▷[IJ]▷	The PS Floor block rounds the input physical signal toward negative infinity, that is, to the nearest integer smaller than or equal to the input value:	
	y = floor(u)	
	where	
	<i>u</i> Physical signal at the input port	
	y Physical signal at the output port	
	Both the input and the output are physical signals.	
Dialog Box and Parameters	PS Floor       This block returns the largest integer smaller than or equal to the input.         OK       Cancel       Help       Apply         The PS Floor block has no parameters.	
Ports	The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.	
See Also	floor	
	PS Ceil	
	PS Fix	

# **PS Gain**

Purpose	Multiply input physical signal by constant	
Library	Physical Signals/Functions	
Description	The PS Gain block multiplies the input physical signal by a constant value (gain). You specify the value of the gain as the <b>Gain</b> parameter.	

## Dialog Box and Parameters



### Gain

The multiplication coefficient. You can specify both positive and negative values.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.

## See Also PS Add

- PS Divide
- **PS Math Function**
- PS Product
- **PS** Subtract

Purpose Integrate physical signal

Library Physical Signals/Linear Operators

### Description



The PS Integrator block outputs the integral of its input at the current time step. The following equation represents the output of the block:

$$y(t) = \int_{t_0}^t u(t)dt + y_0$$

where

и	Physical signal at the input port
Уо	Initial condition
у	Physical signal at the output port
t	Time

The PS Integrator block is a dynamic system with one state, its output. The PS Integrator block's input is the state's time derivative:

x = y(t) $x_0 = y_0$  $\dot{x} = u(t)$ 

The solver computes the output of the PS Integrator block at the current time step, using the current input value and the value of the state at the previous time step. To support this computational model, the PS Integrator block saves its output at the current time step for use by the solver to compute its output at the next time step. The block also provides the solver with an initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. The default value of the initial condition is 0. You can specify another value for the initial condition as a parameter on the block dialog box.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters: P5 In	tegrator
This block performs continuo View source for PS Integrate	us-time integration of the input Physical Signal. <u>r</u>
Parameters Initial condition:	0
	OK Cancel Help Apply

### **Initial Condition**

Specify the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is **0**.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.

 Purpose
 Approximate one-dimensional function using specified lookup method

Physical Signals/Lookup Tables

Description



Library

The PS Lookup Table (1D) block computes an approximation to some function y=f(x) given data vectors x and y. Both the input and the output are physical signals.

**Note** To map two physical signal inputs to an output, use the PS Lookup Table (2-D) block.

The length of the x and y data vectors provided to this block must match. Also, the x data vector must be *strictly monotonically increasing* (i.e., the value of the next element in the vector is greater than the value of the preceding element).

You define the lookup table by specifying the **Vector of input values** parameter as a 1-by-n vector and the **Vector of output values** parameter as a 1-by-n vector. The block generates output based on the input values using the selected interpolation and extrapolation methods. You have a choice of three interpolation methods and two extrapolation methods.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: P5 L	ookup Table (1D)	×				
PS Lookup Table (1D)		1				
The block represents an ideal converter whose input-output relationship is specified by the lookup table. Both the input and the output are physical signals. The block offers 3 methods of interpolation and 2 methods of extrapolation.						
-Parameters		7				
Vector of input values:	[12345]					
Vector of output values:	[01234]					
Interpolation method:	Linear					
Extrapolation method:	From last 2 points					
01	Cancel Help Apply					

### Vector of input values

Specify the vector of input values as a tabulated 1-by-n array. The input values vector must be strictly monotonically increasing. The values can be non-uniformly spaced.

### Vector of output values

Specify the vector of output values as a tabulated 1-by-n array. The output values vector must be the same size as the input values vector.

### Interpolation method

Select one of the following interpolation methods for approximating the output value when the input value is between two consecutive grid points:

• Linear — Uses a linear function.

- Cubic Uses the Piecewise Cubic Hermite Interpolation Polinomial (PCHIP). For more information, see [1] and the pchip MATLAB<sup>®</sup> function.
- Spline Uses the cubic spline interpolation algorithm described in [2].

### **Extrapolation method**

Select one of the following extrapolation methods for determining the output value when the input value is outside the range specified in the argument list:

- From last 2 points Extrapolates using the linear method (regardless of the interpolation method specified), based on the last two output values at the appropriate end of the range. That is, the block uses the first and second specified output values if the input value is below the specified range, and the two last specified output values if the input value is the input value is above the specified range.
- From last point Uses the last specified output value at the appropriate end of the range. That is, the block uses the last specified output value for all input values greater than the last specified input argument, and the first specified output value for all input values less than the first specified input argument.

### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameters:

- Interpolation method
- Extrapolation method

All other block parameters are available for modification.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.

References	[1] D. Kahaner, Cleve Moler, Stephen Nash, <i>Numerical Methods and Software</i> , Prentice Hall, 1988
	[2] W.H. Press, B.P. Flannery, S.A. Teulkolsky, W.T. Wetterling, Numerical Recipes in C: The Art of Scientific Computing, Cambridge University Press, 1992

See Also PS Lookup Table (2D)
## Purpose Approximate two-dimensional function using specified lookup method

Library

Physical Signals/Lookup Tables

## Description



The PS Lookup Table (2D) block computes an approximation to some function z=f(x,y) given the x, y, z data points. The two inputs and the output are physical signals.

The x and y data vectors must be *strictly monotonically increasing* (i.e., the value of the next element in the vector is greater than the value of the preceding element). The matrix size of the tabulated function values must match the dimensions defined by the input vectors.

You define the lookup table by specifying the **Vector of input values along X-axis** parameter as a 1-by-m vector of x data points, the **Vector of input values along Y-axis** parameter as a 1-by-n vector of y data points, and the **Tabulated function values** as an m-by-n matrix of z data points. The block works on Cartesian mesh, i.e., function values must be specified at vertices of a rectangular array. The block generates output based on the input grid lookup using the selected interpolation and extrapolation methods. You have a choice of three interpolation methods and two extrapolation methods.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

#### Block Parameters: P5 Lookup Table (2D)

-PS Lookup Table (2D)-

The block represents an ideal converter whose input-output relationship is specified by the 2-dimensional lookup table. Both inputs and the output are physical signals. The module works on Cartesian mesh, i.e. function values must be specified at vertices of a rectangular array. The argument vectors must be of the same size and arranged in strictly ascending order. The vertices can be non-uniformly spaced. The block offers 3 methods of interpolation and 2 methods of extrapolation.

X

-Parameters						
Vector of input values along X-axis:	[12345]					
Vector of input values along Y-axis:	[12345]					
Tabulated function values:	01234;12345;23456;34567;45678;0					
Interpolation method:	Linear					
Extrapolation method:	From last 2 points					
OK Cancel Help Apply						

#### Vector of input values along X-axis

Specify the vector of input values along the *x*-axis as a tabulated 1-by-m array. The input values vector must be strictly monotonically increasing. The values can be non-uniformly spaced.

#### Vector of input values along Y-axis

Specify the vector of input values along the *y*-axis as a tabulated 1-by-n array. The input values vector must be strictly monotonically increasing. The values can be non-uniformly spaced.

#### **Tabulated function values**

Specify the output values as a tabulated m-by-n matrix, defining the function values at the input grid vertices. The matrix size must match the dimensions defined by the input vectors.

#### Interpolation method

Select one of the following interpolation methods for approximating the output value when the input value is between two consecutive grid points:

- Linear Uses a bilinear interpolation algorithm, which is an extension of linear interpolation for functions in two variables. The method performs linear interpolation first in *x*-direction and then in *y*-direction.
- Cubic Uses the bicubic interpolation algorithm described in [1].
- Spline Uses the bicubic spline interpolation algorithm described in [1].

#### **Extrapolation method**

Select one of the following extrapolation methods for determining the output value when the input value is outside the range specified in the argument list:

- From last 2 points Extrapolates using the linear method (regardless of the interpolation method specified) based on the last two output values at the appropriate grid location, similar to PS Lookup Table (1D) block.
- From last point Uses the last specified output value at the appropriate grid location, similar to PS Lookup Table (1D) block..

### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameters:

• Interpolation method

#### • Extrapolation method

All other block parameters are available for modification.

**Ports** The block has two physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.

- **References** [1] W.H.Press, B.P.Flannery, S.A.Teulkolsky, W.T.Wetterling, *Numerical Recipes in C: The Art of Scientific Computing*, Cambridge University Press, 1992
- See Also PS Lookup Table (1D)

## **Purpose** Apply mathematical function to input physical signal

Library Physical Signals/Functions

Description

The PS Math Function block applies a mathematical function to the input physical signal, u. The block output is the result of the operation of the function on the input. You can select one of the following functions from the **Function choice** parameter list.

Function	Description	Mathematical Expression
sin(u)	Sinus	sin(u)
cos(u)	Cosinus	$\cos(u)$
exp(u)	Exponential	e <sup>u</sup>
log(u)	Natural logarithm	$\ln(u)$
10^u	Power of base 10	10 <sup>u</sup>
log10(u)	Common (base 10) logarithm	$\log(u)$
u^2	Power 2	$u^2$
sqrt(u)	Square root	<b>U</b> <sup>0.5</sup>
1/u	Reciprocal	1/u

## **PS Math Function**

Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: PS Math Function	×						
PS Math Function	_						
This block applies a mathematical function to the input u:							
y = fcn(u)							
All connections are physical signal ports.							
Parameters							
Function choice: sin(u)							
OK Cancel Help Apply							

#### **Function choice**

Select the function to perform. The block output is the result of the operation of the function on the input.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.

## See Also PS Add

- PS Divide
- PS Gain
- **PS** Product
- **PS** Subtract

Purpose	Output maximum of two input physical signals			
Library	Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators			
Description	The PS Max block outputs the maximum of its two input physical signals:			
	$y = \max(u_1, u_2)$			

where

- $u_1$  Physical signal at the first input port
- $u_2$  Physical signal at the second input port
- *y* Physical signal at the output port

## Dialog Box and Parameters

1	Block Parameters: PS Max
	PS Max
	This block returns the maximum of its two input signals:
	$y = max(u_1,u_2)$
	All connections are physical signal ports. <u>View source for PS Max</u>
	OK Cancel Help Apply

The PS Max block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has two physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.

## PS Max

## See Also

PS Abs PS Dead Zone PS Min PS Saturation PS Sign

Purpose	Output minimum of two input physical signals						
Library	Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators						
Description	The PS Min block outputs the minimum of its two input physical signals:						
	$y = \min(u_1, u_2)$						
	where						
	$u_1$ Physical signal at the first input port						
	$u_2$ Physical signal at the second input port						
	y Physical signal at the output port						
Dialog Box and	Block Parameters: P5 Min						
Parameters	This block returns the minimum of its two input signals:						

This block returns the minimum of its two input signals:								
$y = min(u_1,u_2)$								
All connections are physical signal ports.								
View source for PS Min								
OK Cancel Help Apply								

The PS Min block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has two physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.

See Also PS Abs

PS Dead Zone

PS Max PS Saturation PS Sign

Purpose	Multiply two physical signal inputs						
Library	Physical Signals/Functions						
Description	The PS Product block outputs the product of two input physical signals:						
$\stackrel{D}{\scriptstyle{D}}$ $\times$ $\scriptstyle{D}$	$y = u_1 \cdot u_2$						
	where						
	$u_1$ Physical signal at the first input port						
	$u_2$ Physical signal at the second input port						
	y Physical signal at the output port						
Dialog Box and Parameters	y       Physical signal at the output port         Image: Block Parameters: PS Product       Image: Comparison of the two inputs:         PS Product       Image: Comparison of the two inputs: $y = u_1 * u_2$ All connections are physical signal ports.         View source for PS Product       Image: Comparison of the two inputs:         OK       Cancel       Help         Apply       Image: Comparison of the two inputs:						
Ports	The block has two physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.						

See Also PS Add PS Divide PS Gain PS Math Function PS Subtract

- **Purpose** Limit range of physical signal
- Library Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators

Description



The PS Saturation block imposes upper and lower bounds on a physical signal. When the input signal is within the range specified by the **Lower limit** and **Upper limit** parameters, the input signal passes through unchanged. When the input signal is outside these bounds, the signal is clipped to the upper or lower bound.

When the **Lower limit** and **Upper limit** parameters are set to the same value, the block outputs that value.

Both the input and the output are physical signals.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

per limit parameters, th is clipped to the upper	he input signal passes through unchanged. When the input signal is outside these r or lower bound.
the output are physic	al signal ports.
Saturation	
	0.5
	-0.5
	is clipped to the uppe I the output are physic <u>Saturation</u>

### **Upper** limit

The upper bound on the input signal. When the input signal to the Saturation block is above this value, the output of the block is clipped to this value. The default is 0.5.

### Lower limit

The lower bound on the input signal. When the input signal to the Saturation block is below this value, the output of the block is clipped to this value. The default is -0.5.

## **PS Saturation**

Ports	The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.
See Also	PS Abs
	PS Dead Zone
	PS Max
	PS Min
	PS Sign

## Purpose Output sign of input physical signal

Library Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators

Description

⊳₽₽₽

The PS Sign block returns the sign of the input physical signal:

- The output is 1 when the input is greater than zero.
- The output is 0 when the input is equal to zero.
- The output is -1 when the input is less than zero.

Both the input and the output are physical signals.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters: PS Sign
PS Sign
This block returns the sign of its input:
y = sign(u).
All connections are physical signal ports. <u>View source for PS Sign</u>
OK Cancel Help Apply

The PS Sign block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has one physical signal input port and one physical signal output port.

See Also PS Abs

PS Dead Zone

PS Max

PS Min PS Saturation

Purpose	Compute	simple	subtraction	of two	input	physical	signal	s
	_	_			_		_	

Library **Physical Signals/Functions** 

Description

The PS Subtract block subtracts one physical signal input from another and outputs the difference:



Dialog

 $y = u_1 - u_2$ 

where

- Physical signal at the first input port (marked with the plus U1 sign)
- $u_2$ Physical signal at the second input port (marked with the minus sign)
- Physical signal at the output port у

🐱 Block Parameters: PS Subtract X Box and PS Subtract **Parameters** This block performs subtraction on two inputs:  $y = u_1 - u_2$ All connections are physical signal ports. View source for PS Subtract Cancel OK. Help Apply

The PS Subtract block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has two physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.

## **PS Subtract**

## See Also

PS Divide PS Gain PS Math Function PS Product

PS Add

# **Purpose** Simulate single-pole double-throw switch controlled by external physical signal

Library Physical Signals/Nonlinear Operators

Description



The PS Switch block compares the value of the physical signal presented at the second (middle) input port to the threshold value:

- If the control input value is greater than or equal to the threshold, the output is connected to the first input. This is the default connection shown in the block icon.
- If the control input value is less than the threshold, the output is connected to the third input.

The second (middle) input port is the control port and it never connects to the output. All the inputs and the output are physical signals.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

당 Block Parameters: PS	Switch				×
PS Switch					
This block represents a sw	itch. If the second input is	; greater than or equal to d to the third input	) the threshold, th	nen the output is	s connected
View source for PS Switch		a co a lo a ma mpaci			
Parameters					
Threshold	0				
Threshold:	Jo				
		ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

### Threshold

The threshold value for opening and closing the switch. If the control physical signal, presented at the second (middle) input port, is greater than or equal to this value, then the output is connected to the first input. Otherwise, the output is connected to the third input. The default value is **0**.

**Ports** The block has three physical signal input ports and one physical signal output port.

See Also Switch

### **Purpose** Convert physical signal into Simulink output signal

#### Utilities

## **Description**



Library

The PS-Simulink Converter block converts a physical signal into a Simulink output signal. Use this block to connect outputs of a Physical Network diagram to Simulink scopes or other Simulink blocks.

The **Output signal unit** parameter lets you specify the desired units for the output signal. These units must be commensurate with the units of the input physical signal coming into the block. The Simulink output signal is unitless, but if you specify a desired output unit, the block applies a gain equal to the conversion factor before outputting the Simulink signal. For example, if the input physical signal coming into the block is displacement, in meters, and you set **Output signal unit** to mm, the block multiplies the value of the input signal by 10e3 before outputting it.

In the diagram below, the input signal for the PS-Simulink Converter block is torque in N\*m, and if you do not specify the output signal unit, the Display block shows the value of 10. If you change the **Output signal unit** parameter value in the PS-Simulink Converter block to N\*cm, the torque value in the Display block changes to 1000, as shown in the diagram.



**Note** Currently, physical units are not propagated through the blocks in the Physical Signals library, such as PS Add, PS Gain, and so on. If your diagram contains a Physical Signals block before a PS-Simulink Converter block, the unit specification in the PS-Simulink Converter block is ignored.

In the following example, the PS-Simulink Converter block is installed after the PS Gain1 block. The display reading will remain the same regardless of the **Output signal unit** parameter setting in the PS-Simulink Converter block.



When the output signal is related to thermodynamic variables and contains units of temperature, you must decide whether affine conversion needs to be applied. For more information, see "When to Apply Affine Conversion". Usually, if the output signal represents a relative temperature, that is, a change in temperature, you need to apply linear conversion,  $\Delta T_{new} = L * \Delta T_{old}$  (the default method). However, if the output signal represents an absolute temperature, you need to apply affine conversion,  $T_{new} = L * T_{old} + O$ .

In the following diagram, the Display block shows the room temperature. If you want to display it in degrees Celsius, open the PS-Simulink Converter block, type C in the **Output signal unit** field, and select the **Apply affine conversion** check box. The display reading is 24.35. However, if you leave the **Apply affine conversion** check box clear, the Display block would show 297.5.

VI.



## Dialog Box and Parameters

BIOCK I di diffecters.	1 5 Shindhink C	onvercer		
PS-Simulink Converter				
Converts the input Phy	/sical Signal to a	unitless Simulink o	output signal.	
The unit expression in 'Output signal unit' parameter must match or be commensurate with the unit of the Physical Signal and determines the conversion from the Physical Signal to the unitless Simulink output signal.				
'Apply affine conversion temperature units).	n' check box is o	nly relevant for u	nits with offsel	t (such as
Parameters				
Output signal unit:	1			•
Apply affine conve	ersion			
	ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply

### Output signal unit

Specify the desired units for the output signal. These units must be commensurate with the units of the input physical signal coming into the block. The system compares the units you specified with the actual units of the input physical signal and applies a gain equal to the conversion factor before outputting the Simulink signal. You can select a unit from the drop-down list, or type the desired unit name, such as rpm, or a valid expression, such as rad/s. For more information and a list of unit abbreviations, see "Working with Physical Units". The default value is 1, which means that the unit is not specified. If you do not specify a unit, or if the unit matches the actual units of the input physical signal, no gain is applied.

#### Apply affine conversion

This check box is applicable only for units that can be converted either with or without an affine offset, such as thermal units. For more information, see "Thermal Unit Conversions".

#### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify any of the block parameters.

**Ports** The block has a physical signal input port, located on its left side, and a Simulink output port, located on its right side (in the block default orientation).

### See Also Simulink-PS Converter

- **Purpose** Simulate heat transfer by radiation
- **Library** Thermal Elements

**Description** The Radiative Heat Transfer block represents a heat transfer by radiation between two surfaces in such a way that the energy of emitting body is completely absorbed by a receiving body. The transfer is governed by the Stefan-Boltzmann law and is described with the following equation:

$$Q = k \cdot A \cdot (T_A^4 - T_B^4)$$

where

Q	Heat flow
k	Radiation heat transfer coefficient
A	Surface area
$T_A, T_B$	Temperatures of the bodies

Connections A and B are thermal conserving ports associated with the emitting and receiving bodies, respectively. The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the heat flow is positive if it flows from A to B.

Dialog Box and Parameters

The block represents an energy transf completely absorbed by a receiving bo the area, the radiation coefficient, and depends on the reflectance, absorptar	er by radiation betwee dy. The transfer is go d the difference of the nce, transmittance, ar	en two surfaces in such a way the verned by the Stefan-Boltzmann I forth powers of body temperatu Id configuration properties of inte	at the energy of emitting body aw and is directly proportiona res. The radiation coefficient racting bodies.	/ is Il to
Connections A and B are thermal conse	erving ports associate	d with the emitting and receiving	bodies, respectively. The bloc	k
Jositive direction is from port A to port	B. This means that th	ie neat riow is positive ir it riows r	rom A to B.	
New source for Radiative fleat fransie	<u>1</u>			
Parameters				
	1.04		m^2	
Area:	16-04			
Area:	10-04			

#### Area

Surface area of heat transfer. The default value is  $0.0001 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### Radiation heat transfer coefficient

Heat transfer coefficient according to the Stefan-Boltzmann law. The default value is 4e-8 W/m<sup>2</sup>/K<sup>4</sup>.

Ports The block has the following ports:
 A Thermal conserving port associated with body A.
 B Thermal conserving port associated with body B.
 See Also Conductive Heat Transfer Convective Heat Transfer

## Purpose Simulate magnetic reluctance

## **Library** Magnetic Elements

## Description



The Reluctance block models a magnetic reluctance, that is, a component that resists flux flow. The ratio of the magnetomotive force (mmf) across the component to the resulting flux that flows through the component is constant, and the ratio value is defined as the reluctance. Reluctance depends on the geometry of the section being modeled.

The block is based on the following equations:

$$F = \Phi \cdot \Re$$
$$\Re = \frac{g}{\mu_0 \cdot \mu_r \cdot A}$$

where

F	Magnetomotive force (mmf) across the component
Φ	Flux through the component
R	Reluctance
g	Thickness of the section being modeled, or length of air gap
$\mu_0$	Permeability constant
$\mu_{\rm r}$	Relative permeability of the material
A	Cross-sectional area of the section being modeled
Connecti	ons N and S are magnetic conserving ports. The mmf across

the reluctance is given by F (N)-F (S), and the sign of the flux is positive when flowing through the device from N to S.

## Reluctance

Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Reluctance		X		
Reluctance				
Models a magnetic reluctance, that is a component that resists flux flow. The ratio of the magnetomotive force (mmf) across the component to the resulting flux that flows through the component is constant, and the ratio value is defined as the reluctance, R.				
Reluctance depends on the geometry of	Reluctance depends on the geometry of the section modeled			
R = g/(mu0*mur*CSA)				
where g is the thickness of the section of material, and CSA is the cross-sectional	r air gap, mu0 is the permeability constant, mur is the relative area	permeability of the		
The terminals of the reluctance are deno mmf(N) - mmf(S), and the sign of the flu	The terminals of the reluctance are denoted by N and S, respectively. By convention, the mmf across the reluctance is given by mmf(N) - mmf(S), and the sign of the flux is positive when fluxing through the device from the N to the S terminal.			
View source for Reluctance	View source for Reluctance			
Parameters				
Thickness or length of section or gap:	0.001	m		
Cross-sectional area:	0.01	m^2		
Relative permeability of material:	1			
	OK Cancel	Help Apply		

#### Thickness or length of section or gap

Thickness of the section being modeled, or length of air gap. The default value is 0.001 m.

#### **Cross-sectional area**

Area of the section being modeled. The default value is  $0.01 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### **Relative permeability of material**

Relative permeability of the section material. The default value is 1.

**Ports** 

The block has the following ports:

#### Ν

Magnetic conserving port associated with the block North terminal.

#### S

Magnetic conserving port associated with the block South terminal.

See Also Variable Reluctance

## **Reluctance Force Actuator**

#### Purpose Simulate magnetomotive device based on reluctance force

#### Library **Magnetic Elements**

## Description

The Reluctance Force Actuator block models a generic magnetomotive device based on reluctance force.

The block is based on the following equations:

$$F = -0.5 \cdot \Phi^2 \cdot \frac{d\Re}{dx}$$

$$\Re(x) = \frac{x}{\mu_0 \cdot \mu_r \cdot A}$$

u = dx

where

F	Reluctance force
Φ	Flux in the magnetic circuit
R	Reluctance
x	Thickness or length of the air gap
$\mu_0$	Permeability constant
$\boldsymbol{\mu}_{\mathrm{r}}$	Relative permeability of the material
A	Cross-sectional area of the section being modeled
u	Velocity

Connections N and S are magnetic conserving ports, and connections C and R are mechanical translational conserving ports. The magnetic force produced by the actuator acts to close the gap, therefore the resulting force is negative when it acts from C to R.



The model is based on the following assumptions:

## Basic Assumptions and Limitations

- The current excitation in the system is constant.
- Only axial reluctance is modeled.

Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Reluctance Fo	rce Actuator	×		
Reluctance Force Actuator				
Represents a generic magnetomotive device based on the reluctance force				
F = -0.5 * PHI^2 * dR/dx	F = -0.5 * PHI^2 * dR/dx			
where R is the reluctance dependent o	h the thickness of, or length of, the air gap $ imes$ , and PHI is the	e flux in the magnetic circuit.		
The magnetic force produced acts to cl	ose the air gap, i.e. the resulting force is negative acting fr	om the mechanical C to R ports.		
View source for Reluctance Force Actu	<u>stor</u>			
Parameters				
Initial air gap:	2	mm		
Minimum air gap:	1e-04	mm		
Cross-sectional area:	0.01	m^2 💌		
Relative permeability of material:	1			
Contact stiffness:	1e+06	N/m 💌		
Contact damping:	500	N/(m/s)		
	OK Cancel	Help Apply		

#### Initial air gap

Thickness or length of air gap at the beginning of simulation. The default value is 2 mm.

#### Minimum air gap

Minimal value of air gap, with the reluctance force acting to close the air gap. The parameter value has to be greater than 0. The default value is 1e-4 mm.

#### **Cross-sectional area**

Area of the section being modeled. The default value is  $0.01 \text{ m}^2$ .

	<b>Relative permeability of material</b> Relative permeability of the section material. The default value is 1.
	<b>Contact stiffness</b> Stiffness that models the hard stop at the minimum air gap position. The default value is 10e6 N/m.
	<b>Contact damping</b> Damping that models the hard stop at the minimum air gap position. The default value is 500 N/(m/s).
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	N Magnetic conserving port associated with the block North terminal.
	S Magnetic conserving port associated with the block South terminal.
	R Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the rod.
	C Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the case.
See Also	Reluctance
	Variable Reluctance

Purpose	Simulate linear resistor in electrical systems		
Library	Electrical Elements		
Description	<b>scription</b> The Resistor block models a linear resistor, described w equation:		
	V = I	•R	
	where		
	V	Voltage	
	Ι	Current	

R Resistance

Connections + and - are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the resistor, respectively. By convention, the voltage across the resistor is given by V(+) - V(-), and the sign of the current is positive when flowing through the device from the positive to the negative terminal. This convention ensures that the power absorbed by a resistor is always positive.

Dialog	🙀 Block Parameters: Res	istor			×
Box and	Resistor				
Parameters	The voltage-current (V-I) re	elationship for a linear resistor is	V=I*R, where R is the cons	stant resistance in ohms	5.
i uluinelei s	The positive and negative t across the resistor is given positive to the negative ter <u>View source for Resistor</u>	erminals of the resistor are dence by V(+)-V(-), and the sign of the minal. This convention ensures t	oted by the + and - signs re e current is positive when flo ,hat the power absorbed by	espectively. By conventi- lowing through the devic / a resistor is always pos	on, the voltage ce from the sitive.
	Parameters				
	Resistance:	1		Ohm	•
			ок	Cancel Help	Apply

#### Resistance

Resistance, in ohms. The default value is 1  $\Omega$ .

## Resistor

Ports	The block has the following ports:			
	+ Electrical conserving port associated with the resistor positive terminal.			
	- Electrical conserving port associated with the resistor negative terminal.			
See Also	Variable Resistor			

**Purpose** Simulate rotational pneumatic piston chamber based on ideal gas law

**Library** Pneumatic Elements

Description



The Rotary Pneumatic Piston Chamber block models a pneumatic rotary piston chamber based on the ideal gas law and assuming constant specific heats. Use this model as a building block for pneumatic rotational actuators. The piston can generate torque in one direction only, and the direction is set by the **Chamber orientation** parameter.

The continuity equation for the network representation of the piston chamber is

$$G = \frac{V_0 + D \boldsymbol{\cdot} \boldsymbol{\theta}}{RT} \left( \frac{dp}{dt} - \frac{p}{T} \frac{dT}{dt} \right) + \frac{D}{RT} \boldsymbol{\cdot} p \boldsymbol{\cdot} \frac{d\boldsymbol{\theta}}{dt}$$

where

G	Mass flow rate at input port
$V_{ m 0}$	Initial chamber volume
D	Piston displacement (volume per unit angle)
Θ	Piston angle
р	Absolute pressure in the chamber
R	Specific gas constant
Т	Absolute gas temperature
t	Time

The energy equation is

$$q = \frac{c_v}{R} (V_0 + D \cdot \theta) \frac{dp}{dt} + \frac{c_p \cdot D}{R} p \frac{d\theta}{dt} - q_w$$

where

- *q* Heat flow due to gas inflow in the chamber (through the pneumatic port)
- $q_w$  Heat flow through the chamber walls (through the thermal port)
- $c_v$  Specific heat at constant volume
- $c_p$  Specific heat at constant pressure

The torque equation is

 $\tau = p \cdot D$ 

Port A is the pneumatic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port H is a thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the environment takes place. Ports C and R are mechanical rotational conserving ports associated with the piston case and rod, respectively. The gas flow and the heat flow are considered positive if they flow into the chamber.

The model is based on the following assumptions:

## Basic Assumptions and Limitations

- The gas is ideal.
- Specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume,  $c_{\rm p}$  and  $c_{\rm v}$  , are constant.
### Dialog Box and Parameters

DIOCK Farameters.	KULARY PIL	cumatic risco		inner	<u>^</u>
-Rotary Pneumatic Pist	on Chamber-				
The block models a pneumatic rotary piston chamber based on the ideal gas law and assuming constant specific heats. The model is primarily intended to be used as a building block for rotary vane actuators. The rotary piston can develop torque in one direction only and the direction is set by the parameter Chamber orientation. The piston generates torque in a positive direction if Chamber orientation = 1 and in a negative direction if Chamber orientation = 2.					
Port A is the gaseous the thermal conserving takes place. Ports C a reference and piston r <u>View source for Rotar</u>	conserving p g port throug nd R are the otating part <u>/ Pneumatic F</u>	ort associated w h which heat ex mechanical rotat respectively. <u>Piston Chamber</u>	ith the chang tional	e chamber inl je with the er ports associa	et. Port H is nvironment ated with the
-Parameters					
Displacement:	0.001			m^3/rad	•
Initial angle:	0			rad	•
Dead volume:	1e-05			m^3	•
Initial pressure:	101325			Pa	•
Initial temperature:	293.15			К	•
Chamber orientation:	1				
	ок	Cancel		Help	Apply

### Displacement

Specify the effective piston displacement, as volume per unit angle. The default value is  $.001 \text{ m}^3/\text{rad}$ .

### Initial angle

Specify the initial piston angle. The default value is 0.

### **Dead volume**

Specify the volume of gas in the chamber at zero piston position. The default value is  $1e-5 m^{3}$ .

Specify the initial pressure in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 101235 Pa.

### **Initial temperature**

Specify the initial temperature of the gas in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 293.15 K.

### **Chamber orientation**

Specify the direction of torque generation. The piston generates torque in a positive direction if this parameter is set to 1 (the default). If you set this parameter to 2, the piston generates torque in a negative direction.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

۸	
A	

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet.

Н

Thermal conserving port through which heat exchange with the environment takes place.

R

Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the piston (rod).

С

Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the reference (case).

See Also Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber Pneumatic Piston Chamber

Purpose	Simulate viscous damper in mechanical rotational systems		
Library	Mechanical Rotational Elements		
Description ᠃ <del>ஈ</del> ∃℃	The Rotational Damper block represents an ideal mechanical rotational viscous damper described with the following equations:		
	$T = D \bullet \omega$		
	$\omega = \omega_R - \omega_C$		

where

- 7 Torque transmitted through the damper
- D Damping (viscous friction) coefficient
- ω Relative angular velocity

 $\omega_{R'}\omega_{C}$  Absolute angular velocities of terminals R and C, respectively

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the torque is positive if it acts in the direction from R to C.

Dialog	Block Parameters: Rotational Damper
Box and	Rotational Damper
Parameters	The block represents an ideal mechanical rotational viscous damper.
	Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports, with R representing the damper rod, while C is associated with the damper case. The block positive direction is from port R to port C.
	View source for Rotational Damper
	Parameters
	Damping coefficient: 0.001
	OK Cancel Help Apply

### **Damping coefficient**

Damping coefficient, defined by viscose friction. The default value is  $0.001~N^*m/(rad/s).$ 

# **Rotational Damper**

Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	R Mechanical rotational conserving port.		
	C Mechanical rotational conserving port.		
See Also	Rotational Friction		
	Rotational Hard Stop		
	Rotational Spring		

**Purpose** Provide interface between electrical and mechanical rotational domains

### Library

**Electrical Elements** 

## Description



The Rotational Electromechanical Converter block provides an interface between the electrical and mechanical rotational domains. It converts electrical energy into mechanical energy in the form of rotational motion, and vice versa. The converter is described with the following equations:

$$T = K \bullet I$$

$$V = K \cdot \omega$$

where

- *V* Voltage across the electrical ports of the converter
- *I* Current through the electrical ports of the converter
- T Torque
- $\omega$  Angular speed
- K Constant of proportionality

The Rotational Electromechanical Converter block represents a lossless electromechanical energy conversion, therefore the same constant of proportionality is used in both equations.

Connections + and - are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the converter, respectively. Connections C and R are conserving mechanical rotational ports. If the current flowing from the positive to the negative terminal is positive, then the resulting torque is positive acting from port C to port R. This direction can be altered by using a negative value for K.

# **Rotational Electromechanical Converter**

Dialog Box and Parameters

×			
and across d w, then			
where parameter K is the Constant of proportionality with equivalent units of Nm/A or V/(rad/s). Both the torque and back emf equations having the same value of K represents a lossless electromechanical energy conversion.			
If the current I from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting torque is positive acting from the mechanical C to R ports. This direction can be altered by using a negative value for K.			
•			
Apply			

### Constant of proportionality K

Constant of proportionality for electromechanical conversions. The default value is 0.1 V/(rad/s).

Ports	The block has the following ports:			
	+ Electrical conserving port associated with the converter positive terminal.			
	- Electrical conserving port associated with the converter negative terminal.			
	C Mechanical rotational conserving port.			
	R Mechanical rotational conserving port.			
See Also	Translational Electromechanical Converter			

**Purpose** Simulate friction in contact between rotating bodies

Library Mechanical Rotational Elements

**Description** The Rotational Friction block represents friction in contact between rotating bodies. The friction torque is simulated as a function of relative velocity and is assumed to be the sum of Stribeck, Coulomb, and viscous components, as shown in the following figure.



The Stribeck friction,  $T_S$ , is the negatively sloped characteristics taking place at low velocities (see [1]). The Coulomb friction,  $T_C$ , results in

a constant torque at any velocity. The viscous friction,  $T_V$ , opposes motion with the torque directly proportional to the relative velocity. The sum of the Coulomb and Stribeck frictions at the vicinity of zero velocity is often referred to as the breakaway friction,  $T_{brk}$ . The friction is approximated with the following equations:

$$T = (T_C + (T_{brk} - T_C) \cdot \exp(-c_v |\omega|)) sign(\omega) + f\omega$$

 $\omega = \omega_R - \omega_C$ 

where

Т	Friction torque
$T_C$	Coulomb friction torque
$T_{brk}$	Breakaway friction torque
$c_v$	Coefficient
ω	Relative velocity
$\omega_{\rm R}, \omega_{\rm C}$	Absolute angular velocities of terminals R and C, respectively
f	Viscous friction coefficient

The approximation above is too idealistic and has a substantial drawback. The characteristic is discontinuous at  $\omega = 0$ , which creates considerable computational problems. It has been proven that the discontinuous friction model is a nonphysical simplification in the sense that the mechanical contact with distributed mass and compliance cannot exhibit an instantaneous change in torque (see [1]). There are numerous models of friction without discontinuity. The Rotational Friction block implements one of the simplest versions of continuous friction models. The friction torque-relative velocity characteristic of this approximation is shown in the following figure.



The discontinuity is eliminated by introducing a very small, but finite, region in the zero velocity vicinity, within which friction torque is assumed to be linearly proportional to velocity, with the proportionality coefficient  $T_{brk}/\omega_{th}$ , where  $\omega_{th}$  is the velocity threshold. It has been proven experimentally that the velocity threshold in the range between  $10^{-3}$  and  $10^{-5}$  rad/s is a good compromise between the accuracy and computational robustness and effectiveness. Notice that friction torque computed with this approximation does not actually stop relative motion when an acting torque drops below breakaway friction level. The bodies will creep relative to each other at a very small velocity proportional to acting torque.

As a result of introducing the velocity threshold, the block equations are slightly modified:

• If  $|\omega| \ge \omega_{th}$ ,

$$T = \left(T_{C} + \left(T_{brk} - T_{C}\right) \cdot \exp\left(-c_{v} \mid \omega \mid\right)\right) sign\left(\omega\right) + f\omega$$

• If  $|\omega| < \omega_{th}$ ,

$$T = \omega \frac{\left(f \omega_{th} + \left(T_C + \left(T_{brk} - T_C\right) \cdot \exp\left(-c_v \omega_{th}\right)\right)\right)}{\omega_{th}}$$

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that if the port R velocity is greater than that of port C, the block transmits torque from R to C.

Rotational Priction The block represents friction in the cor velocity and assumed to be the sum of frictions at zero velocity is often refer	tact between rotating bodie Stribeck, Coulomb, and visc ed to as the breakaway frict	s. The friction force is ous components. The tion.	s simulated as a function of r e sum of the Coulomb and St	relative ribeck
Connections R and C are mechanical ro that if port R velocity is greater than t <u>View source for Rotational Friction</u>	otational conserving ports. T hat of port C, the block tran:	he block positive direct smits torque from por	ction is from port R to port C 't R to port C.	. This mean
Parameters				
Breakaway friction torque:	25		N*m	•
Breakaway friction torque: Coulomb friction torque:	25		N*m	•
Breakaway friction torque: Coulomb friction torque: Viscous friction coefficient:	25 20 0.001		N*m           N*m           N*m/(rad/s)	•
Breakaway friction torque: Coulomb friction torque: Viscous friction coefficient: Transition approximation coefficient:	25 20 0.001 10		N*m   N*m   N*m/(rad/s)   s/rad	• • •

### Dialog Box and Parameters

### Breakaway friction torque

Breakaway friction torque, which is the sum of the Coulomb and the static frictions. It must be greater than or equal to the Coulomb friction torque value. The default value is 25 N\*m.

### **Coulomb friction torque**

Coulomb friction torque, which is the friction that opposes rotation with a constant torque at any velocity. The default value is 20 N\*m.

### Viscous friction coefficient

Proportionality coefficient between the friction torque and the relative angular velocity. The parameter value must be greater than or equal to zero. The default value is 0.001 N\*m/(rad/s).

### Transition approximation coefficient

The parameter sets the value of coefficient  $c_v$ , which is used for the approximation of the transition between the static and the Coulomb frictions. Its value is assigned based on the following considerations: the static friction component reaches approximately 95% of its steady-state value at velocity  $3/c_v$ , and 98% at velocity  $4/c_v$ , which makes it possible to develop an approximate relationship  $c_v \sim = 4/\omega_{min_v}$  where  $\omega_{min}$  is the relative velocity at which friction torque has its minimum value. By default,  $c_v$  is set to 10 rad/s, which corresponds to a minimum friction at velocity of about 0.4 s/rad.

### Linear region velocity threshold

The parameter sets the small vicinity near zero velocity, within which friction torque is considered to be linearly proportional to the relative velocity. The MathWorks recommends that you use values in the range between 1e-5 and 1e-3 rad/s. The default value is 1e-4 rad/s.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

R

Mechanical rotational conserving port.

	C Mechanical rotational conserving port.
Examples	The Mechanical Rotational System with Stick-Slip Motion demo (ssc_rot_system_stick_slip) illustrates the use of the Rotational Friction block in mechanical systems. The friction element is installed between the load and the velocity source, and there is a difference between the breakaway and the Coulomb frictions. As a result, stick-slip motion is developed in the regions of constant velocities.
References	[1] B. Armstrong, C.C. de Wit, <i>Friction Modeling and Compensation</i> , The Control Handbook, CRC Press, 1995
See Also	Rotational Damper Rotational Hard Stop Rotational Spring

### Purpose Simulate double-sided rotational hard stop

Library Mechanical Rotational Elements

**Description** The Rotational Hard Stop block represents a double-sided mechanical rotational hard stop that restricts motion of a body between upper and lower bounds. Both ports of the block are of mechanical rotational type. The impact interaction between the slider and the stops is assumed to be elastic. The stop is implemented as a spring that comes into contact with the slider as the gap is cleared. The spring opposes slider penetration into the stop with the force linearly proportional to this penetration. To account for energy dissipation and nonelastic effects, the damping is introduced as a block parameter, thus making it possible to account for energy loss.

The hard stop is described with the following equations:

$$\begin{split} T = \begin{cases} K_p \cdot \delta + D_p \left( \omega_R - \omega_C \right) & \text{for } \delta >= g_p \\ 0 & \text{for } g_n < \delta < g_p \\ K_n \cdot \delta + D_n \left( \omega_R - \omega_C \right) & \text{for } \delta <= g_n \end{cases} \\ \delta = \phi_R - \phi_C \\ \omega_R = \frac{d\phi_R}{dt} \\ \omega_C = \frac{d\phi_C}{dt} \end{split}$$
 where

T Interaction torque between the slider and the caseRelative angular displacement between the slider and the case

- $g_{\rho}$  Gap between the slider and the case in positive direction
- $g_n$  Gap between the slider and the case in negative direction
- $\omega_{\rm R}, \omega_{\rm C}$  Absolute angular velocities of terminals R and C, respectively
- $\phi_R, \phi_C \quad \mbox{Absolute angular displacements of terminals R and C, respectively}$
- $K_p$  Contact stiffness at positive restriction
- $K_n$  Contact stiffness at negative restriction
- $D_p$  Damping coefficient at positive restriction
- $D_n$  Damping coefficient at negative restriction
- t Time

The equations are derived with respect to the local coordinate system whose axis is directed clockwise from port R to port C. The terms "positive" and "negative" in the variable descriptions refer to this coordinate system, and the gap in negative direction must be specified with negative value. If the local coordinate system is not aligned with the globally assigned positive direction, the gaps interchange their values with respective sign adjustment.

The block is oriented from R to C. This means that the block transmits torque from port R to port C when the gap in positive direction is cleared up.

Dialog
Box and
<b>Parameters</b>

🙀 Block Parameters: Rotational Ha	rd Stop	×				
Rotational Hard Stop     The block represents a double-sided mechanical rotational hard stop. The stop is implemented as a spring that comes into     contact with the body as the gap is cleared. To account for energy dissipation and non-elastic effects, the damping is introduced     as the block parameter.     Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports. The block is oriented from R to C. This means that the block     transmits torque from port R to port C when the gap is closed in the positive direction. <u>View source for Rotational Hard Stop</u>						
Parameters						
Upper bound:	0.1	rad 💌				
Lower bound:	-0.1	rad 💌				
Contact stiffness at upper bound:	1e+06	N*m/rad 💌				
Contact stiffness at lower bound:	1e+06	N*m/rad 💌				
Contact damping at upper bound:	0.01	N*m/(rad/s)				
Contact damping at lower bound:	0.01	N*m/(rad/s)				
	OK Cancel	Help Apply				

### Upper bound

Gap between the slider and the upper bound. The direction is specified with respect to the local coordinate system, with the slider located in the origin. A positive value of the parameter specifies the gap between the slider and the upper bound. A negative value sets the slider as penetrating into the upper bound. The default value is 0.1 rad.

### Lower bound

Gap between the slider and the lower bound. The direction is specified with respect to the local coordinate system, with the slider located in the origin. A negative value of the parameter specifies the gap between the slider and the lower bound. A positive value sets the slider as penetrating into the lower bound. The default value is -0.1 rad.

### Contact stiffness at upper bound

The parameter specifies the elastic property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the upper bound. The greater the value of the parameter, the less the bodies penetrate into each other, the more rigid the impact becomes. Lesser value of the parameter makes contact softer, but generally improves convergence and computational efficiency. The default value is 1e6 N\*m/rad.

### Contact stiffness at lower bound

The parameter specifies the elastic property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the lower bound. The greater the value of the parameter, the less the bodies penetrate into each other, the more rigid the impact becomes. Lesser value of the parameter makes contact softer, but generally improves convergence and computational efficiency. The default value is 1e6 N\*m/rad.

### Contact damping at upper bound

The parameter specifies dissipating property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the upper bound. At zero damping, the impact is close to an absolutely elastic one. The greater the value of the parameter, the more energy dissipates during an interaction. Keep in mind that damping affects slider motion as long as the slider is in contact with the stop, including the period when slider is pulled back from the contact. For computational efficiency and convergence reasons, The MathWorks recommends that you assign a nonzero value to this parameter. The default value is 0.01 N\*m\*s/rad.

### Contact damping at lower bound

The parameter specifies dissipating property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the lower bound. At zero damping, the impact is close to an absolutely elastic one. The greater the value of the parameter, the more energy dissipates during an interaction. Keep in mind that damping affects slider motion as long as the slider is in contact with the stop, including the period when slider is pulled back from the contact. For computational efficiency and convergence reasons, The MathWorks recommends that you assign a nonzero value to this parameter. The default value is 0.01 N\*m\*s/rad.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

	R Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the slider that travels between stops installed on the case.				
	C Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the case.				
See Also	Rotational Damper				
	Rotational Friction				
	Rotational Spring				

# **Rotational Hydro-Mechanical Converter**

# PurposeSimulate ideal hydro-mechanical transducer as building block for<br/>rotary actuatorsLibraryHydraulic ElementsDescriptionThe Rotational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block models an ideal<br/>transducer that converts hydraulic energy into mechanical energy,<br/>in the form of rotational motion of the converter shaft, and vice<br/>versa. Physically, the converter represents the main component of<br/>a single-acting rotary vane actuator. Using this block as a basic<br/>element, you can build a large variety of rotary actuators by adding<br/>application-specific effects, such as fluid compressibility, leakage,

The converter is simulated according to the following equations:

$$q = D(\omega_S - \omega_C) \bullet or$$

friction, hard stops, and so on.

 $T = D \bullet p \bullet or$ 

where

Flow rate to the converter chamber
Converter displacement, or fluid volume needed to rotate the shaft per angle unit
Converter shaft angular velocity
Converter case angular velocity
Torque on the shaft
Gauge pressure of fluid in the converter chamber
Converter orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. If pressure applied at port A generates torque in positive direction, <i>or</i> equals 1. If pressure applied at port A generates torque in negative direction, <i>or</i> equals –1

Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the converter inlet. Ports S and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports associated with the shaft and the case of the converter, respectively. Pressure at port A generates torque in the direction specified by the **Converter** orientation parameter.

The model is based on the following assumption:

### Basic **Assumptions** and Limitations

Dialog

Box and

• The block simulates an ideal converter, with only the transduction property considered. No inertia, friction, leakage, or other effects are taken into account.

X

-

•

Apply

Block Parameters: Rotational Hydro-Mechanical Converter Rotational Hydro-Mechanical Converter **Parameters** The block models an ideal transducer that converts hydraulic energy into mechanical energy in the form of rotational motion of the converter output shaft and vice versa. Physically, the converter represents the main component of a single-acting rotary vane actuator. Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the converter inlet. Ports S and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports associated with the shaft and the case of the converter, respectively. Pressure at port A generates torque in the direction specified by the Converter orientation parameter. Parameters Displacement: 1.2e-04 m^3/rad Converter orientation: Acts in positive direction

0K

### Displacement

Effective converter displacement. The default value is 1.2e-4 m^3/rad.

Cancel

Help

### **Converter orientation**

Specifies converter orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. The converter can be installed in two different ways, depending upon whether it generates torque in the positive or in the negative direction when pressure is applied at

### 2 - 247

its inlet. If pressure applied at port A generates torque in negative direction, set the parameter to Acts in negative direction. The default value is Acts in positive direction.

### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameter:

### • Converter orientation

All other block parameters are available for modification.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

Hydraulic conserving port associated with the converter inlet.

Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the shaft of the converter.

С

А

S

Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the case of the converter.

See Also Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter

- **Purpose** Provide interface between pneumatic and mechanical rotational domains
- **Library** Pneumatic Elements

**Description** 

¢-¢

The Rotational Pneumatic-Mechanical Converter block provides an interface between the pneumatic and the mechanical rotational domains. Use it as a building block for modeling pneumatic pumps and motors.

The pneumatic flow rate and mechanical rotation are related by the following equations:

$$Q = D \cdot \omega$$

$$T = \begin{cases} D \cdot (p_A - p_B) \cdot \eta & \text{for } (p_A - p_B) \cdot \omega >= 0\\ D \cdot (p_A - p_B) / \eta & \text{for } (p_A - p_B) \cdot \omega < 0 \end{cases}$$

where

	Q	Volumetric	flow rate	flowing	from p	ort A to	port B
--	---	------------	-----------	---------	--------	----------	--------

- $p_A$  Pressure at port A
- $p_B$  Pressure at port B
- ω Shaft angular rotational speed
- T Mechanical torque
- *D* Volumetric displacement per unit rotation
- η Converter efficiency

The torque equation depends on the direction of power flow, and is always such that the conversion results in some thermal losses.

From considering energy flow, the heat flow out  $(q_o)$  of the converter must equate to the heat flow in  $(q_i)$  minus mechanical work done. Therefore, the heat equations are:  $q_i = |G| \cdot c_p \cdot T_i$ 

$$q_o = \begin{cases} q_i - D \cdot (p_A - p_B) \cdot \omega \cdot \eta & \text{for } (p_A - p_B) \cdot \omega \ge 0 \\ q_i - D \cdot (p_A - p_B) \cdot \omega / \eta & \text{for } (p_A - p_B) \cdot \omega < 0 \end{cases}$$

where G is the mass flow rate.

If the pneumatic pressure drops from port A to port B, then the resulting torque is positive acting from the mechanical port C to port R.

The model is based on the following assumptions:

- Conversion efficiency is constant, that is, it does not depend on torque or speed.
- Gas flow rate is linearly dependent of pump speed.
- The process is adiabatic, that is, there is no heat transfer with the environment.
- Gravitational effects can be neglected.

Basic Assumptions and Limitations

### Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Paramet	ers: Rotational	Pneumatic-M	echanical Conve	rter 🔀	
-Rotational Pneuma	atic-Mechanical Co	onverter			
Provides an interface between the pneumatic and mechanical rotational domains. If the volumetric flow and pressure difference associated with the pneumatic ports are q and p, and the torque and angular speed associated with the mechanical ports are T and w, then					
$q = D^*w$					
T = D*p*eta if p	ower flows from p	oneumatic to med	hanical domain		
T = D*p/eta_if po	ower flows from m	nechanical to prie	umatic domain		
where parameter D is the pump or motor displacement, and eta is the conversion efficiency.					
If the pneumatic p positive acting fro	ressure drops fro m the mechanical	om Port A to port C to R ports.	B, then the result	ing torque is	
view source for Ri	Jadonal Pheuma	uc-mechanical Co	<u>unverter</u>		
-Parameters					
Displacement:	0.001		m^3/rad	•	
Efficiency:	0.2				
	ОК	Cancel	Help	Apply	

### Displacement

Specify the effective piston displacement, as volume per unit angle. The default value is  $.001 \text{ m}^3/\text{rad}$ .

### Efficiency

Specify the converter efficiency. The default value is 0.2.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

### А

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the converter inlet.

В

Pneumatic conserving port associated with the converter outlet.

# **Rotational Pneumatic-Mechanical Converter**

	R	Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the piston (rod).
	С	Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the reference (case).
See Also	Rot	ary Pneumatic Piston Chamber

Purpose	Simulate ideal spring in mechanical rotational systems
Library	Mechanical Rotational Elements
Description ⊶ <b>⊀</b> ∭⊱₀	The Rotational Spring block represents an ideal mechanical rotational linear spring, described with the following equations: $T = K \cdot \varphi$
	$\varphi = \varphi_{init} + \varphi_R - \varphi_C$ $\omega = \frac{d\varphi}{dt}$ where
	<ul> <li>T Torque transmitted through the spring</li> <li>K Spring rate</li> </ul>
	<ul><li>φ Relative displacement angle (spring deformation)</li></ul>
	$\phi_{\rm init}$ Spring preliminary winding (spring offset)
	$\phi_R, \phi_C$ Absolute angular displacements of terminals R and C, respectively
	ω Relative angular velocity
	t Time
	The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the torque is positive if it acts in the direction from R to C.

# **Rotational Spring**

### Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Rotatio	onal Spring		×			
Rotational Spring						
The block represents an ideal n	nechanical rotational linear	r spring.				
Connections R and C are mechanical rotational conserving ports. The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the torque is positive if it acts in the direction from R to C.						
View source for Rotational Spri	ng					
Parameters						
Spring rate:	10		N*m/rad 💌			
Initial deformation:	0		rad 💌			
		OK Cancel	Help Apply			

### Spring rate

Spring rate. The default value is 10 N\*m/rad.

### **Initial deformation**

Spring initial deformation, or offset, in angular units. The deformation is determined as  $\varphi = \varphi_{init} + \varphi_R - \varphi_C$ , where  $\varphi_{init}$  is the initial deformation, and  $\varphi_R, \varphi_C$  are the absolute angular displacements of terminals R and C in the globally assigned positive direction. The spring can be initially compressed ( $\varphi_{init} > 0$ ) or stretched ( $\varphi_{init} < 0$ ). This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 0.

Ports	The block has the following ports:				
	R Mechanical rotational conserving port.				
	Mechanical rotational conserving port.				
See Also	Rotational Damper				
	Rotational Friction				

Rotational Hard Stop

# Simulink-PS Converter

Purpose	Convert Simi	ilink input	signal in	to physical	signal
	Control c Sinic	unin mpac	Signar III	to physical	- orginar

### **Library** Utilities

### Description



The Simulink-PS Converter block converts the input Simulink signal into a physical signal. Use this block to connect Simulink sources or other Simulink blocks to the inputs of a Physical Network diagram.

You specify the desired units as the **Input signal unit** parameter. If you leave the block unitless, with the **Input signal unit** parameter set to 1, then the physical signal units are inferred from the destination block. The default destination block units are meter-kilogram-second or MKS (SI). If you specify different units, commensurate with the expected default units of the destination block input, then the unit manager attaches these units to the input Simulink signal value and performs the necessary unit conversion when providing the signal to the destination block.

In the diagram below, the Ideal Torque Source block expects a torque signal, in N\*m, on its S port. The Constant source block provides the value for this input signal. If you left the Simulink-PS Converter block unitless, the Ideal Torque Source block would generate torque of 1000 N\*m. The parameters of other blocks in this example are chosen so that the output value of the Ideal Torque Sensor block is equal to the torque generated by the Ideal Torque Source block, and therefore the Display block would show the value of 1000. If you change the **Input signal unit** parameter value in the Simulink-PS Converter block to N\*cm, the unit manager performs the conversion and the Ideal Torque Source block generates torque of 10 N\*m; the torque value in the Display block changes to 10, as shown in the diagram.



**Note** Currently, physical units are not propagated through the blocks in the Physical Signals library, such as PS Add, PS Gain, and so on. If your diagram contains a Physical Signals block after a Simulink-PS Converter block, the unit specification in the Simulink-PS Converter block does not propagate to the rest of the network.

In the following example, the PS Gain block is installed after the Simulink-PS Converter block. It stops the unit propagation to the rest of the physical network, and the Ideal Torque Source block will generate torque of 1000 N\*m regardless of the **Input signal unit** parameter setting in the Simulink-PS Converter block.



When the input signal is related to thermodynamic variables and contains units of temperature, you must decide whether affine conversion needs to be applied. For more information, see "When to Apply Affine Conversion". Usually, if the input signal represents a relative temperature, that is, a change in temperature, you need to apply linear conversion,  $\Delta T_{new} = L * \Delta T_{old}$  (the default method). However, if the input signal represents an absolute temperature, you need to apply affine conversion,  $T_{new} = L * T_{old} + O$ .

For example, in the Simulink-PS Converter block shown in the following diagram, if you type C in the **Input signal unit** field and select the **Apply affine conversion** check box, the temperature generated by the Ideal Temperature Source block is equal to 293.15 K. However, if you leave the **Apply affine conversion** check box clear, the output of the Ideal Temperature Source block is 20 K.



The block dialog box contains two tabs:

## Dialog Box and Parameters

- "Units" on page 2-259
- "Derivatives" on page 2-260

### Units

Block Parameters: Simulink-PS Converter				
- Simulink-PS Converter				
Converts the unitless Simulink input signal to a Physical Signal.				
The unit expression in 'Input signal unit' parameter is associated with the unitless Simulink input signal and determines the unit assigned to the Physical Signal.				
'Apply affine conversion' check box is only relevant for units with offset (such as temperature units).				
Parameters				
Units Derivatives				
Input signal unit: 1				
OK Cancel Help Apply				

### Input signal unit

Units to be assigned to the physical signal. These units must be commensurate with the expected default units of the destination block input. You can select a unit from the drop-down list, or type the desired unit name, such as rpm, or a valid expression, such as rad/s. For more information and a list of unit abbreviations, see "Working with Physical Units". The default value is 1, which means that the units of the physical signal at the block output match the expected default units of the destination block input.

### Apply affine conversion

This check box is applicable only for units that can be converted either with or without an affine offset, such as thermal units. For more information, see "Thermal Unit Conversions".

### Derivatives

🙀 Block Parameters: Simulink-P5 Converter	×				
Simulink-PS Converter					
Converts the unitless Simulink input signal to a Physical Signal.					
The unit expression in 'Input signal unit' parameter is associated with the unitless Simulink input signal and determines the unit assigned to the Physical Signal.					
'Apply affine conversion' check box is only relevant for units with offset (such as temperature units).					
Parameters					
Units Derivatives					
Input derivatives: No user-provided input derivatives					
Input filtering time constant (in seconds):					
OK Cancel Help Apply					

### Input derivatives

This parameter is applicable only when you use an explicit solver for your model. You can select between two ways of providing time derivatives of the input signals:

• No user-input provided derivatives — Provide input derivatives by filtering the input through a low-pass filter.

The derivative of the filtered input is then computed by the simulation engine. This is the default method. If you use it, set the appropriate **Input filtering time constant** parameter value, as described below.

Because input filtering can appreciably change the input signal and drastically affect simulation results if the time constant is too large, a warning is issued when input filtering is used. The warning indicates which Simulink-PS Converter blocks have their input signals filtered. This warning can be turned off (or changed to an error) by changing the preferences on the **Simscape** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

• First derivative of input user-provided — Provide first derivative of the input signal as an additional input signal to the Simulink-PS Converter block. If you select this option, input filtering is turned off and an additional Simulink input port appears on the Simulink-PS Converter block, to let you connect the signal providing input derivatives.

### Input filtering time constant (in seconds)

This parameter is applicable only if the **Input derivatives** parameter is set to No user-input provided derivatives. It specifies the filter time constant, which controls the filtering of the input signal. The filtered input follows the true input but is smoothed, with a lag on the order of the time constant chosen. You should set the time constant to a value no larger than the smallest time interval of interest in the system. The trade-off in choosing a very small time constant is that the filtered input signal will be closer to the true input signal, at the cost of increasing the stiffness of the system and slowing down the simulation. The default value is .001 s.

### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify any of the block parameters, with the following exception: if the **Input derivatives** parameter has been set to No user-input provided derivatives prior to entering Restricted mode, you can change the value of the **Input filtering time constant** parameter.

- **Ports** The block has one or two Simulink input ports, depending on the **Input derivatives** parameter value, located on its left side, and a physical signal output port, located on its right side (in the block default orientation).
- See Also PS-Simulink Converter

### **Purpose** Represent Physical Networks environment and solver configuration

### **Library** Utilities

### **Description**



Each physical device represented by a connected Simscape block diagram requires global environment information for simulation. The Solver Configuration block specifies this global information and provides parameters for the solver that your model needs before you can begin simulation.

Each topologically distinct Simscape block diagram requires exactly one Solver Configuration block to be connected to it.

# **Solver Configuration**

Dialog Box and Parameters

Defines solver settings to	use for simulation.
Parameters	
🔲 Start simulation from	steady state
Consistency tolerance	1e-9
Use local solver	
Solver type	Backward Euler
Sample time	.001
Use fixed-cost runtim	e consistency iterations
Nonlinear iterations	3
Mode iterations	2
Linear Algebra	Sparse 💌

### Start simulation from steady state

When this box is selected, the solver attempts to find the steady state that would result if the inputs to the system were held constant for a sufficiently large time, starting from the initial state obtained from the initial conditions computation. For more information , see "Computing Initial Conditions". Simulation then starts from this steady state.
**Note** Using the **Initial state** option on the **Data Import/Export** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box overrides the **Start simulation from steady state** option.

#### **Consistency Tolerance**

This parameter affects the nonlinear solver used for computing initial conditions and for transient initialization. It determines how accurately the algebraic constraints are to be satisfied at the beginning of simulation and after every discrete event (for example, a discontinuity resulting from a valve opening, a hard stop hitting the stop, and so on). Decreasing the parameter value (that is, tighter tolerance) results in a more reliable time simulation. Increase the parameter value (that is, relax the tolerance) if solving for initial conditions failed to converge, or to reduce the computation time. The default value is 1e-9, which is applicable to most cases.

#### Use local solver

Lets you use a sample-based local solver with a sample time specified by the **Sample time** parameter, described below. In sample-based simulation, all the Physical Network states, otherwise represented as continuous, become discrete states. The solver updates the states once per time step. This option is especially useful for code generation, or hardware-in-the-loop (HIL) simulations.

This option makes it possible to perform simulations with a predictable (and typically nearly-fixed) run time per unit of simulated time. In order to achieve this fixed-cost behavior, select **Use fixed-cost runtime consistency iterations** as well as **Use local solver**. Also, the fixed-cost behavior is only obtained if you use a fixed step solver for the entire model, by using the **Solver options** parameters on the **Solver** pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box. In the typical case of a model with no continuous states outside the Physical Networks

parts, select Fixed-step under **Type** and discrete (no continuous states) under **Solver**. Otherwise, the software may automatically change the solver for a model with no continuous states to either Fixed-Step Discrete or Variable-Step Discrete, depending on whether the solver type choice in Configuration Parameters is Fixed-step or Variable-step, and will issue a warning when making the change. Note that Variable-Step Discrete solver may take additional steps beyond the ones specified by the **Sample Time** parameter, and is therefore not a good choice for fixed-cost simulation.

**Note** If you use a local solver, simultaneous use of Simulink or Simulink<sup>®</sup> Control Design<sup>™</sup> linearization tools is not recommended.

#### Solver type

Select the solver type used for updating the states: Backward Euler or Trapezoidal Rule. The Use local solver check box must be selected. Backward Euler is stable and has good (first-order) local accuracy, but typically gives a computed solution which has numerical damping compared to the true solution. Trapezoidal Rule has better (second order) local accuracy and does not suffer from numerical damping, but is only marginally stable, so that fast dynamics that are damped quickly in the actual system may be damped only slowly in the Trapezoidal Rule simulation. Trapezoidal Rule is slightly less efficient. The default is Backward Euler because it is more robust to increasing the time step for stiff systems, which are typically encountered in physical modeling.

#### Sample time

Specify the sample time for the local solver. The **Use local solver** check box must be selected. The sample time must be positive. The default is .001 s.

The trade-off in choosing a sample time is simulation speed versus accuracy, stability, and robustness. A larger sample time will result in faster simulations (less real time per unit of simulated time), but also a less accurate and less robust simulation. If simulation fails or results look unphysical, try a smaller sample time. Models with friction or hard stops are particularly difficult for the sample-based solver, and may not work at all or may require a very small choice of sample time. Also, for Trapezoidal Rule, ringing becomes more of a problem as the sample time is increased.

It is possible to perform multirate simulations using the local solver option. This means having more than one Solver Configuration block in the model, with different sample times (or having a sample-based Simulink block in the model with a different sample time from the Solver Configuration block). To avoid Simulink errors in sample time propagation, The MathWorks recommends that you select the **Automatically** handle rate transition for data transfer check box on the Solver pane of the Configuration Parameters dialog box.

#### Use fixed-cost runtime consistency iterations

Lets you perform transient initialization at a fixed computational cost for real-time simulation. If you select this check box, you can specify the maximum number of nonlinear and mode iterations for transient initialization. If the system does not converge upon reaching these numbers, it ignores the failure and goes to the next step. If you clear the check box, the system uses a more robust and time-consuming algorithm, and errors out if it fails to reach convergence at the time of transient initialization.

#### **Nonlinear Iterations**

Specify the maximum number of Newton iterations at the time of transient initialization. The **Use fixed-cost runtime consistency iterations** check box must be selected. The default number is **3**.

#### **Mode Iterations**

Specify the maximum number of mode iterations at the time of transient initialization. The **Use fixed-cost runtime consistency iterations** check box must be selected. The default number is 2. Only one major mode update per step is performed when using local solvers, therefore this parameter is not available if the **Use local solver** check box is selected.

#### Linear Algebra

Specifies how the solver treats matrices. The parameter can have one of two values: Sparse or Full. The default value of the parameter is Sparse.

This parameter affects the simulation speed, depending on the number of states. For smaller systems, Full provides faster results. For larger systems, Sparse is typically faster.

If you use a local solver, this parameter value is propagated to code generated from your model. If you do not use a local solver, generated code treats this parameter value as Full, regardless of your setting.

**Ports** The block has one conserving port. You can add this block anywhere on a physical network circuit by creating a branching point and connecting it to the only port of the Solver Configuration block.

#### **Purpose** Simulate switch controlled by external physical signal

Library

**Electrical Elements** 

**Description** 



Dialog Box and **Parameters**  The Switch block models a switch controlled by an external physical signal. If the external physical signal PS is greater than the value specified in the **Threshold** parameter, then the switch is closed, otherwise the switch is open.

threshold, then the switch is closed	I, otherwise the switch is ope	il signal. If the externa en.	il physical signal	PS is greater than	the
The closed resistance is defined by parameters must be greater than a	parameter R_closed, and th	e open conductance is	defined by para	ameter G_open. Bo	oth
View source for Switch					
Parameters					
Closed resistance R_closed:	0.01			Ohm	
Open conductance G_open:	1e-08			1/Ohm	
Threshold:	0				

#### **Closed resistance R closed**

The resistance of the switch when it is closed. The parameter value must be greater than zero. The default value is 0.01  $\Omega$ .

#### **Open conductance G\_open**

The conductance of the switch when it is open. The parameter value must be greater than zero. The default value is  $1e-8 1/\Omega$ .

### Threshold

The threshold value for opening and closing the switch. If the external physical signal PS is greater than this value, then the

# Switch

	switch is closed, otherwise the switch is open. The default value is <b>0</b> .
Ports	The block has two electrical conserving ports and one physical signal port PS.
See Also	PS Switch

**Purpose** Simulate mass in thermal systems

**Library** Thermal Elements

Description

þ

The Thermal Mass block represents a thermal mass, which reflects the ability of a material or a combination of materials to store internal energy. The property is characterized by mass of the material and its specific heat. The thermal mass is described with the following equation:

$$Q = c \cdot m \frac{dT}{dt}$$

where

Q	Heat flow
с	Specific heat of mass material
т	Mass
Т	Temperature
t	Time

The block has one thermal conserving port. The block positive direction is from its port towards the block. This means that the heat flow is positive if it flows into the block.

### Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Therm	al Mass		×
Thermal Mass			
The block represents a thermal property is characterized by ma	mass, which is the ability ass of the material and its	of a material or combination of materia specific heat.	als to store internal energy. The
The block has one thermal cons heat flow is positive if it flows ir	erving port. The block po ito the block.	sitive direction is from its port towards	the block. This means that the
View source for Thermal Mass			
Parameters			
Mass:	1		kg 💌
Specific heat:	447		J/kg/K
Initial temperature:	300		K
		OK Cancel	Help Apply

#### Mass

Mass. The default value is 1 kg.

#### Specific heat

Specific heat of the material. The default value is 447 J/kg/K.

#### **Initial temperature**

Initial temperature of the mass. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 300 K.

**Ports** The block has one thermal conserving port, associated with the mass connection to the system.

### See Also Mass

# **Thermal Reference**

Purpose	Simulate reference for thermal ports			
Library	Thermal Elements			
Description ≟	The Thermal Reference block represents a thermal reference point, that is, a point with an absolute zero temperature, with respect to which all the temperatures in the system are determined.			
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Thermal Reference         Thermal Reference         The block represents a thermal reference point, that is, a point with a zero or constant temperature, with respect to which all the temperatures in the system are determined.         Wiew source for Thermal Reference         OK       Cancel       Help       Apply         The Thermal Reference block has no parameters.			
Ports	The block has one thermal conserving port.			
See Also	Electrical Reference Hydraulic Reference			

Mechanical Rotational Reference Mechanical Translational Reference

2-273

# **Translational Damper**

Purpose	Simula	Simulate viscous damper in mechanical translational systems		
Library	Mechar	Mechanical Translational Elements		
Description	The Tra transla	The Translational Damper block represents an ideal mechanical translational viscous damper, described with the following equations:		
	F =	Dv		
	$v = v_R - v_C$ where			
	F	Force transmitted through the damper		
	D	Damping (viscous friction) coefficient		
	V	Relative velocity		
	V <sub>R</sub> ,V <sub>C</sub>	Absolute velocities of terminals R and C, respectively		
	The blo the forc	ck positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that e is positive if it acts in the direction from R to C.		

Dialog	Block Parameters: Translational Damper
Box and	Translational Damper
Parameters	The block represents an ideal mechanical translational viscous damper.
	Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports, with R representing the damper rod, while C is associated with the damper case. The block positive direction is from port R to port C.
	View source for Translational Damper
	Parameters
	Damping coefficient: 100 N/(m/s)
	OK Cancel Help Apply

#### **Damping coefficient**

Damping coefficient, defined by viscose friction. The default value is 100 N/(m/s).

Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	R	Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the damper rod.	
	С	Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the damper case.	
See Also	Tran	slational Friction	
	Tran	slational Hard Stop	
	Tran	slational Spring	

# **Translational Electromechanical Converter**

### Purpose

Provide interface between electrical and mechanical translational domains

### **Library** Electrical Elements

### Description

The Translational Electromechanical Converter block provides an interface between the electrical and mechanical translational domains. It converts electrical energy into mechanical energy in the form of translational motion, and vice versa. The converter is described with the following equations:

$$F = K \cdot I$$

 $V = K {\boldsymbol{\cdot}} U$ 

where

- V Voltage across the electrical ports of the converter
- *I* Current through the electrical ports of the converter
- F Force
- U Speed
- K Constant of proportionality

The Translational Electromechanical Converter block represents a lossless electromechanical energy conversion, therefore the same constant of proportionality is used in both equations.

Connections + and - are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the converter, respectively. Connections C and R are conserving mechanical translational ports. If the current flowing from the positive to the negative terminal is positive, then the resulting force is positive acting from port C to port R. This direction can be altered by using a negative value for K.

Dialog	Block Parameters: Translational Electromechanical Converter
Box and	Translational Electromechanical Converter
Parameters	Provides an interface between the electrical and mechanical translational domains. If the current and voltage through and across the electrical ports are I and V, and the force and speed through and across the mechanical ports are F and U, then
	F = K*I
	V = K*U
	where parameter K is the Constant of proportionality with equivalent units of N/A or V/(m/s). Both the force and back emf equations having the same value of K represents a lossless electromechanical energy conversion.
	If the current I from the electrical + to - ports is positive, then the resulting force is positive acting from the mechanical C to R ports. This direction can be altered by using a negative value for K. Yiew source for Translational Electromechanical Converter
	- Parameters
	Constant of proportionality K: 0.1 s*V/m
	OK Cancel Help Apply
	Constant of proportionality K

Constant of proportionality for electromechanical conversions. The default value is 0.1 V/(m/s).

Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	+	Electrical conserving port associated with the converter positive terminal.	
	-	Electrical conserving port associated with the converter negative terminal.	
	С	Mechanical translational conserving port.	
	R	Mechanical translational conserving port.	
See Also	Rota	tional Electromechanical Converter	

# **Translational Friction**

Purpose	Simulate friction in contact between moving bodies
Library	Mechanical Translational Elements
Description	The Translational Friction block represents friction in contact between moving bodies. The friction force is simulated as a function of relative velocity and is assumed to be the sum of Stribeck, Coulomb, and viscous components, as shown in the following figure.



The Stribeck friction,  $F_S$ , is the negatively sloped characteristics taking place at low velocities (see [1]). The Coulomb friction,  $F_C$ , results in a

constant force at any velocity. The viscous friction,  $F_V$ , opposes motion with the force directly proportional to the relative velocity. The sum of the Coulomb and Stribeck frictions at the vicinity of zero velocity is often referred to as the breakaway friction,  $F_{brk}$ . The friction is approximated with the following equations:

$$F = (F_C + (F_{brk} - F_C) \cdot \exp(-c_v |v|)) sign(v) + fv$$

 $v = v_R - v_C$ 

where

F	Friction force
$F_{C}$	Coulomb friction
$F_{brk}$	Breakaway friction
$c_v$	Coefficient
υ	Relative velocity
$v_{R,}v_C$	Absolute velocities of terminals R and C, respectively
f	Viscous friction coefficient

The approximation above is too idealistic and has a substantial drawback. The characteristic is discontinuous at v = 0, which creates considerable computational problems. It has been proven that the discontinuous friction model is a nonphysical simplification in the sense that the mechanical contact with distributed mass and compliance cannot exhibit an instantaneous change in force (see [1]). There are numerous models of friction without discontinuity. The Translational Friction block implements one of the simplest versions of continuous friction models. The friction force-relative velocity characteristic of this approximation is shown in the following figure.



The discontinuity is eliminated by introducing a very small, but finite, region in the zero velocity vicinity, within which friction force is assumed to be linearly proportional to velocity, with the proportionality coefficient  $F_{brk}/v_{th}$ , where  $v_{th}$  is the velocity threshold. It has been proven experimentally that the velocity threshold in the range between  $10^{-4}$  and  $10^{-6}$  m/s is a good compromise between the accuracy and computational robustness and effectiveness. Notice that friction force computed with this approximation does not actually stop relative

motion when an acting force drops below breakaway friction level. The bodies will creep relative to each other at a very small velocity proportional to acting force.

As a result of introducing the velocity threshold, the block equations are slightly modified:

• If  $|v| \ge v_{th}$ ,

$$F = (F_C + (F_{brk} - F_C) \cdot \exp(-c_v |v|)) sign(v) + fv$$

• If  $|v| < v_{th}$ ,

$$F = v \frac{\left(fv_{th} + \left(F_C + \left(F_{brk} - F_C\right) \cdot \exp\left(-c_v v_{th}\right)\right)\right)}{v_{th}}$$

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that if the port R velocity is greater than that of port C, the block transmits force from R to C.

# **Translational Friction**

Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Translational f	riction	×		
Translational Friction				
The block represents friction in the contact between moving bodies. The friction force is simulated as a function of relative velocity and assumed to be the sum of Stribeck, Coulomb, and viscous components. The sum of the Coulomb and Stribeck frictions at zero velocity is often referred to as the breakaway friction.				
Connections R and C are mechanical tra means that if port R velocity is greater t	nslational conserving ports. The block positive direction is fr han that of port C, the block transmits force from port R to	om port R to port C. This port C.		
View source for Translational Friction				
Parameters				
Breakaway friction force:	25	N		
Coulomb friction force:	20	N		
Viscous friction coefficient:	100	N/(m/s)		
Transition approximation coefficient:	10	s/m 💌		
Linear region velocity threshold:	1e-04	m/s		
	OK Cancel	Help Apply		

#### **Breakaway** friction force

Breakaway friction force, which is the sum of the Coulomb and the static frictions. It must be greater than or equal to the Coulomb friction force value. The default value is 25 N.

#### **Coulomb friction force**

Coulomb friction force, which is the friction that opposes motion with a constant force at any velocity. The default value is 20 N.

#### **Viscous friction coefficient**

Proportionality coefficient between the friction force and the relative velocity. The parameter value must be greater than or equal to zero. The default value is 100 N/(m/s).

#### Transition approximation coefficient

The parameter sets the value of coefficient  $c_{\nu}$ , which is used for the approximation of the transition between the static and the Coulomb frictions. Its value is assigned based on the following considerations: the static friction component reaches approximately 95% of its steady-state value at velocity  $3/c_{\nu}$ , and 98% at velocity  $4/c_{\nu}$ , which makes it possible to develop an

	approximate relationship $c_v \sim = 4/v_{min}$ , where $v_{min}$ is the relative velocity at which friction force has its minimum value. By default, $c_v$ is set to 10 s/m, which corresponds to a minimum friction at velocity of about 0.4 m/s.		
	Linear region velocity threshold The parameter sets the small vicinity near zero velocity, within which friction force is considered to be linearly proportional to the relative velocity. The MathWorks recommends that you use values in the range between 1e-6 and 1e-4 m/s. The default value is 1e-4 m/s.		
Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	R Mechanical translational conserving port. C		
	Mechanical translational conserving port.		
References	[1] B. Armstrong, C.C. de Wit, <i>Friction Modeling and Compensatio</i> The Control Handbook, CRC Press, 1995		
See Also	Translational Damper		
	Translational Hard Stop		
	Translational Spring		

## **Translational Hard Stop**

**Purpose** Simulate double-sided translational hard stop

Library Mechanical Translational Elements

### Description

°₽\_\_\_6°

The Translational Hard Stop block represents a double-sided mechanical translational hard stop that restricts motion of a body between upper and lower bounds. Both ports of the block are of mechanical translational type. The impact interaction between the slider and the stops is assumed to be elastic. This means that the stop is represented as a spring that comes into contact with the slider as the gap is cleared and opposes slider penetration into the stop with the force linearly proportional to this penetration. To account for energy dissipation and nonelastic effects, the damping is introduced as the block's parameter, thus making it possible to account for energy loss. The following schematic shows the idealization of the mechanical translational hard stop adopted in the block:



The hard stop is described with the following equations:

$$F = \begin{cases} K_p \cdot \delta + D_p (v_R - v_C) & \text{for } \delta \ge g_p \\ 0 & \text{for } g_n < \delta < g_p \\ K_n \cdot \delta + D_n (v_R - v_C) & \text{for } \delta <= g_n \end{cases}$$

$$\delta = x_R - x_C$$

$$v_R = \frac{dx_R}{dt}$$

$$v_C = \frac{dx_C}{dt}$$

where

F	Interaction force between the slider and the case
δ	Relative displacement between the slider and the case
$g_{p}$	Gap between the slider and the case in positive direction
<b>g</b> <sub>n</sub>	Gap between the slider and the case in negative direction
V <sub>R,</sub> V <sub>C</sub>	Absolute velocities of terminals R and C, respectively
x <sub>r,</sub> x <sub>c</sub>	Absolute displacements of terminals R and C, respectively
K <sub>p</sub>	Contact stiffness at positive restriction
K <sub>n</sub>	Contact stiffness at negative restriction
D <sub>p</sub>	Damping coefficient at positive restriction
D <sub>n</sub>	Damping coefficient at negative restriction
t	Time
bo ogu	ations are derived with respect to the level coordinate syste

The equations are derived with respect to the local coordinate system whose axis is directed from port R to port C. The terms "positive" and "negative" in the variable descriptions refer to this coordinate system, and the gap in negative direction must be specified with negative value.

Dialog Box and Parameters If the local coordinate system is not aligned with the globally assigned positive direction, the gaps interchange their values with respective sign adjustment.

The block is oriented from R to C. This means that the block transmits force from port R to port C when the gap in positive direction is cleared up.

nansiational nara stop				
The block represents a double-sided m bounds. The stop is implemented as a	echanical translational hard stop that resi spring that comes into contact with the di	cricts motion of a bod	y between upper	and or e
dissipation and non-elastic effects, the	amping is introduced as the block parar	neter, thus making it p	possible to accour	t fo
energy loss.				
Connections R and C are mechanical to	anslational conserving ports. The block is	oriented from R to C	. This means that	the
transmits force from port R to port C v	when the gap is closed in the positive direc	tion.		
View source for Translational Hard Sto	2			
Parameters				
Upper bound:	0.1		m	
oppor board.				
Lower bound:	-0.1		m	
Contact stiffness at upper bound:	1e+06		N/m	_
Carland 1996 and all larger have de	, Italar		-	
Contact stirrness at lower bound:	10+06		linim	
Contact damping at upper bound:	150		N/(m/s)	_
	150		Ni(mis)	_
Contact damping at lower bounds	100		147(10/37	

#### Upper bound

Gap between the slider and the upper bound. The direction is specified with respect to the local coordinate system, with the slider located in the origin. A positive value of the parameter specifies the gap between the slider and the upper bound. A negative value sets the slider as penetrating into the upper bound. The default value is 0.005 m.

### Lower bound

Gap between the slider and the lower bound. The direction is specified with respect to the local coordinate system, with the slider located in the origin. A negative value of the parameter specifies the gap between the slider and the lower bound. A positive value sets the slider as penetrating into the lower bound. The default value is -0.005 m.

#### Contact stiffness at upper bound

The parameter specifies the elastic property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the upper bound. The greater the value of the parameter, the less the bodies penetrate into each other, the more rigid the impact becomes. Lesser value of the parameter makes contact softer, but generally improves convergence and computational efficiency. The default value is 10e6 N/m.

#### Contact stiffness at lower bound

The parameter specifies the elastic property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the lower bound. The greater the value of the parameter, the less the bodies penetrate into each other, the more rigid the impact becomes. Lesser value of the parameter makes contact softer, but generally improves convergence and computational efficiency. The default value is 10e6 N/m.

#### Contact damping at upper bound

The parameter specifies dissipating property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the upper bound. At zero damping, the impact is close to an absolutely elastic one. The greater the value of the parameter, the more energy dissipates during an interaction. Keep in mind that damping affects slider motion as long as the slider is in contact with the stop, including the period when slider is pulled back from the contact. For computational efficiency and convergence reasons, The MathWorks recommends that you assign a nonzero value to this parameter. The default value is 150 N\*s/m.

#### Contact damping at lower bound

The parameter specifies dissipating property of colliding bodies when the slider hits the lower bound. At zero damping, the impact

	is close to an absolutely elastic one. The greater the value of the parameter, the more energy dissipates during an interaction. Keep in mind that damping affects slider motion as long as the slider is in contact with the stop, including the period when slider is pulled back from the contact. For computational efficiency and convergence reasons, The MathWorks recommends that you assign a nonzero value to this parameter. The default value is 150 N*s/m.	
Ports	The block has the following ports:	
	R Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the slider that travels between stops installed on the case.	
	C Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the case.	
Examples	The Mechanical System with Translational Hard Stop demo (ssc_mechanical_system_translational_hardstop) illustrates the use of the Translational Hard Stop block in mechanical systems. Two masses are interacting through a hard stop. The mass on the left is driven by an ideal velocity source. Plotting the displacement of the second mass against the displacement of the first mass produces a typical hysteresis curve.	
See Also	Translational Damper	
	Translational Friction	
	Translational Spring	

Purpose	Simulate single chamber of hydraulic cylinder as building block for
-	various cylinder models

Library Hydraulic Elements

**Description** The Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block models an ideal transducer that converts hydraulic energy into mechanical energy in the form of translational motion of the converter output member. Using this block as a basic element, you can build a large variety of hydraulic cylinder models by adding application-specific effects, such as fluid compressibility, leakage, friction, hard stops, and so on.

The converter is simulated according to the following equations:

```
q = A(v_R - v_C) \bullet or
```

```
F = A \cdot p \cdot or
```

where

- *q* Flow rate due to fluid compressibility
- *A* Effective piston area
- $v_R$  Converter rod velocity
- $v_C$  Converter case velocity
- *F* Force developed by the converter
- *p* Gauge pressure of fluid in the converter chamber
- or Converter orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. If pressure applied at port A exerts force in positive direction, or equals 1. If pressure applied at port A exerts force in negative direction, or equals -1.

Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the converter inlet. Ports R and C are translational mechanical conserving ports associated with the rod and the case of the converter, respectively.

# **Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter**

Basic Assumptions and Limitations	<ul> <li>The model is based on the following assumption:</li> <li>The block simulates an ideal converter, with only the transduction property considered. No inertia, friction, leakage, or other effects are taken into account.</li> </ul>			
Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter         Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter         The block models an ideal transducer that converts hydraulic energy into mechanical energy in the form of translational motion of the converter output member. Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the converter inlet. Ports R and C are mechanical translational conserving port A generates force in the direction specified by the Converter orientation parameter.         Parameters         Piston area:       5e-04         OK       Cancel         Help       Apply			

#### Piston area

Effective piston area. The default value is  $5e-4 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### **Converter orientation**

Specifies converter orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. The converter can be installed in two different ways, depending upon whether it exerts force in the positive or in the negative direction when pressure is applied at its inlet. If pressure applied at port A exerts force in negative direction, set the parameter to Acts in negative direction. The default value is Acts in positive direction.

#### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameter:

٠	Converter	orientation
---	-----------	-------------

All other block parameters are available for modification.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

Hydraulic conserving port associated with the converter inlet.

Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the rod of the converter.

С

А

R

Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the case of the converter.

See Also Rotational Hydro-Mechanical Converter

# **Translational Spring**

Purpose	Simulate ideal spring in mechanical translational systems			
Library	Mechanical Translational Elements			
Description	The Translational Spring block represents an ideal mechanical linear spring, described with the following equations:			
	F = Kx			
	$x = x_{init} + x_R - x_C$			
	$v = \frac{dx}{dt}$			
	where			
	F	Force transmitted through the spring		
	К	Spring rate		
	x	Relative displacement (spring deformation)		
	<ul> <li><i>x<sub>init</sub></i> Spring initial displacement (spring offset)</li> <li><i>x<sub>R</sub>, x<sub>C</sub></i> Absolute displacements of terminals R and C, respectively</li> </ul>			
	V	Relative velocity		
	t	Time		

The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the force is positive if it acts in the direction from R to C.

### Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Translatio	onal Spring			×
Translational Spring				
The block represents an ideal med	hanical linear spring.			
Connections R and C are mechanical translational conserving ports. The block positive direction is from port R to port C. This means that the force is positive if it acts in the direction from R to C.				
View source for Translational Spring				
Parameters				
Spring rate:	1000		N/m	•
Initial deformation:	0		m	•
<u> </u>				
		OK Cance	Help /	Apply

### Spring rate

Spring rate. The default value is 1000 N/m.

### Initial deformation

	Spring initial deformation, or offset, in length units. The deformation is determined as $x = x_{init} + x_R - x_C$ , where $x_{init}$ is the initial deformation, and $x_R$ , $x_C$ are the absolute displacements of terminals R and C in the globally assigned positive direction. The spring can be initially compressed ( $x_{init} > 0$ ) or stretched ( $x_{init} < 0$ ). This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is 0.
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	R Mechanical translational conserving port.
See Also	Mechanical translational conserving port. Translational Damper

**Translational Friction** 

Translational Hard Stop

# **Two-Way Connection**

### Purpose Create two-way connector port for subsystem

#### Utilities

### Description

Y	<del>\</del>	→	3

Library

The Two-Way Connection block has a two-way connector port, which transports Simulink signals both ways. You connect this port to another two-way connector port. The schematic below illustrates how the two-way connection works. It carries the signal Signal1 from the input port of the first Two-Way Connection block to the output port of the second Two-Way Connection block, and at the same time carries the signal Signal2 from the input port of the second Two-Way Connection block to the output port of the first Two-Way Connection block.



The Two-Way Connection block supports invariant model architecture for top-down or bottom-up design. It lets you build subsystems as Simulink models, based on signals, and then connect them as if they are physical systems. Place the Two-Way Connection blocks inside the subsystem and connect them to the Connection Port blocks. Then the ports on the subsystem boundary appear as two-way connector ports **□**.

**Note** Two-way connection blocks cannot be connected across nonvirtual subsystems.

# Two-Way Connection

Dialog Box and Parameters	Block Parameters: Two-Way Connection           Two-Way Connection           Physical Modeling two-way connection block			
	OK Cancel Help Apply			
Ports	The block has a Simulink input port, a Simulink output port, and a two-way connector port.			
See Also	In the Using Simulink documentation, see "Working with Block Masks"			

- **Purpose** Simulate hydraulic variable orifice created by cylindrical spool and sleeve
- Library Hydraulic Elements

**Description** 



The Variable Area Hydraulic Orifice block models a variable orifice created by a cylindrical sharp-edged spool and a variable-area slot in a sleeve. The area of the orifice is expected to be computed outside the block and imported via the AR physical signal connection. The minimum orifice area value is 1e-12 m<sup>2</sup>. If the input signal falls below this level (for example, turns negative), the area is saturated to this value. The flow rate through the orifice is proportional to the orifice area and the pressure differential across the orifice.

The flow rate is determined according to the following equations:

$$q = \begin{cases} C_D \cdot A \sqrt{\frac{2}{\rho} \mid p \mid} \cdot sign(p) & \text{for } Re \geq Re_{\rm cr} \\ \\ 2C_{DL} \cdot A \frac{D_H}{\nu \cdot \rho} p & \text{for } Re < Re_{\rm cr} \end{cases}$$

$$p = p_A - p_B$$

$$\operatorname{Re} = \frac{q \cdot D_H}{A \cdot v}$$

$$C_{DL} = \left(\frac{C_D}{\sqrt{\text{Re}_{cr}}}\right)^2$$
$$D_H = \sqrt{\frac{4A}{\pi}}$$

where

	q	Flow rate
	p	Pressure differential
	$p_{A,}p_{B}$	Gauge pressures at the block terminals
	C <sub>D</sub>	Flow discharge coefficient
	А	Orifice passage area, provided through the signal port
	D <sub>H</sub>	Orifice hydraulic diameter
	ρ	Fluid density
	v	Fluid kinematic viscosity
Basic Assumptions and	The blo that the differen	ck positive direction is from port A to port B. This means e flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B and the pressure atial is determined as $p = p_A - p_B$ .
	The mo • Fluid	del is based on the following assumptions: l inertia is not taken into account.
Limitations	• The t be sh	transition between laminar and turbulent regimes is assumed to harp and taking place exactly at <i>Re=Re<sub>cr</sub></i> .

Dialog Box and	Variable Area Hydraulic Orifice
Parameters	The block models a variable area orifice. The area of the orifice is expected to be computed outside the block and imported via the AR physical signal connection. The flow rate through the orifice is proportional to the orifice area and pressure differential across the orifice.         Connections A and B are conserving hydraulic ports associated with the orifice inlet and outlet, respectively. Connection AR is a physical signal port through which an instantaneous value of the orifice area is provided. The area value assumes 1e-12 m^2 if in the course of simulation it gets smaller than this value. The block positive direction is from port A to port B.         Parameters       Flow discharge coefficient:         0.7       Critical Reynolds number:
	OK Cancel Help Apply

#### Flow discharge coefficient

Semi-empirical parameter for orifice capacity characterization. Its value depends on the geometrical properties of the orifice, and usually is provided in textbooks or manufacturer data sheets. The default value is 0.7.

#### **Critical Reynolds number**

The maximum Reynolds number for laminar flow. The transition from laminar to turbulent regime is supposed to take place when the Reynolds number reaches this value. The value of the parameter depends on orifice geometrical profile, and the recommendations on the parameter value can be found in hydraulic textbooks. The default value is 12, which corresponds to a round orifice in thin material with sharp edges.

# Variable Area Hydraulic Orifice

Global Parameters	<b>Fluid density</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block, or the Hydraulic Fluid block available with SimHydraulics block libraries, to specify the fluid properties.	
	<b>Fluid kinematic viscosity</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block, or the Hydraulic Fluid block available with SimHydraulics block libraries, to specify the fluid properties.	
Ports	The block has the following ports:	
	A Hydraulic conserving port associated with the orifice inlet. B	
	Hydraulic conserving port associated with the orifice outlet.	
	Physical signal port that provides the value of the orifice area.	
See Also	Constant Area Hydraulic Orifice	
- **Purpose** Simulate variable orifice in pneumatic systems
- Library

Pneumatic Elements

Description



The Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice block models the flow rate of an ideal gas through a sharp-edged variable-area orifice. The area of the orifice is expected to be computed outside the block and imported via the AR physical signal connection. The **Minimum area** parameter specifies the minimum orifice area value. If the input signal falls below this level (for example, turns negative), the area is saturated to this value.

The flow rate through the orifice is proportional to the orifice area and the pressure differential across the orifice.

$$G = C_d \cdot A \cdot p_i \sqrt{\frac{2\gamma}{\gamma - 1} \cdot \frac{1}{RT_i} \left[ \left( \frac{p_o}{p_i} \right)^{\frac{2}{\gamma}} - \left( \frac{p_o}{p_i} \right)^{\frac{\gamma + 1}{\gamma}} \right]}$$

where

- G Mass flow rate
- $C_d$  Discharge coefficient, to account for effective loss of area due to orifice shape
- A Orifice cross-sectional area
- $p_i, p_o$  Absolute pressures at the orifice inlet and outlet, respectively. The inlet and outlet change depending on flow direction. For positive flow (G > 0),  $p_i = p_A$ , otherwise  $p_i = p_B$ .
- Y The ratio of specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume,  $c_p \neq c_v$
- R Specific gas constant
- T Absolute gas temperature

The choked flow occurs at the critical pressure ratio defined by

$$\beta_{cr} = \frac{p_o}{p_i} = \left(\frac{2}{\gamma + 1}\right)^{\frac{\gamma}{\gamma - 1}}$$

after which the flow rate depends on the inlet pressure only and is computed with the expression

$$G = C_d \cdot A \cdot p_i \sqrt{\frac{\gamma}{RT_i} \cdot \beta_{cr}^{\frac{\gamma+1}{\gamma}}}$$

The square root relationship has infinite gradient at zero flow, which can present numerical solver difficulties. Therefore, for very small pressure differences, defined by  $p_o / p_i > 0.999$ , the flow equation is replaced by a linear flow-pressure relationship

$$G = kC_d \cdot A \cdot T_i^{-0.5} \left( p_i - p_o \right)$$

where k is a constant such that the flow predicted for  $p_o / p_i$  is the same as that predicted by the original flow equation for  $p_o / p_i = 0.999$ .

The heat flow out of the orifice is assumed equal to the heat flow into the orifice, based on the following considerations:

- The orifice is square-edged or sharp-edged, and as such is characterized by an abrupt change of the downstream area. This means that practically all the dynamic pressure is lost in the expansion.
- The lost energy appears in the form of internal energy that rises the output temperature and makes it very close to the inlet temperature.

Therefore,  $q_i = q_o$ , where  $q_i$  and  $q_o$  are the input and output heat flows, respectively.

The block positive direction is from port A to port B. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows from A to B.

## Basic Assumptions and Limitations

The model is based on the following assumptions:

- The gas is ideal.
- Specific heats at constant pressure and constant volume,  $c_{\rm p}$  and  $c_{\rm v},$  are constant.
- The process is adiabatic, that is, there is no heat transfer with the environment.
- Gravitational effects can be neglected.
- The orifice adds no net heat to the flow.

Dialog	🙀 Block Parameters: Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice	×
Box and Parameters	Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice The block models the flow rate of an ideal gas through a sharp-edged variable- area orifice. It is assumed that output heat flow is equal to input heat flow. The area of the orifice is set by the value of the input physical signal AR, and is internally limited to be greater than the Minimum area parameter. <u>View source for Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice</u> Parameters	
	Discharge coefficient, Cd:     0.82       Minimum area:     1e-12       OK     Cancel       Help     Apply	

#### Discharge coefficient, Cd

Semi-empirical parameter for orifice capacity characterization. Its value depends on the geometrical properties of the orifice, and usually is provided in textbooks or manufacturer data sheets. The default value is **0.82**.

Minimum area	Min	imum	area
--------------	-----	------	------

Specifies the minimum orifice area value. If the input signal falls below this level (for example, turns negative), the area is saturated to this value. The default value is  $1e-12 \text{ m}^2$ .

Ports	The	block has the following ports:
	A	Pneumatic conserving port associated with the orifice inlet for positive flow.
	В	Pneumatic conserving port associated with the orifice outlet for positive flow.
	AR	Physical signal port that provides the value of the orifice area.
See Also	Cons Cons	tant Area Pneumatic Orifice tant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358)

Purpose Simulate hydraulic capacity of variable volume with compressible fluid

Library

Hydraulic Elements

# Description



The Variable Hydraulic Chamber block models fluid compressibility in variable volume chambers. The fluid is considered to be a mixture of liquid and a small amount of entrained, nondissolved gas. Use this block together with the Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block.

**Note** The Variable Hydraulic Chamber block takes into account only the flow rate caused by fluid compressibility. The fluid volume consumed to create piston velocity is accounted for in the Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block.

The chamber is simulated according to the following equations:

$$q = \frac{V_0 + V}{E} \cdot \frac{dp}{dt}$$

$$E = E_l \frac{1 + \alpha \left(\frac{p_a}{p_a + p}\right)^{1/n}}{1 + \alpha \frac{p_a^{1/n}}{n \cdot (p_a + p)^{\frac{n+1}{n}} E_l}}$$

where

*q* Flow rate due to fluid compressibility

 $V_o$  Initial volume of fluid in the chamber

V Chamber volume change, provided through port V

*E* Fluid bulk modulus

- $E_1$  Pure liquid bulk modulus
- *p* Gauge pressure of fluid in the chamber
- $\rho_{\alpha}$  Atmospheric pressure
- $\alpha$  Relative gas content at atmospheric pressure,  $\alpha = V_G/V_L$
- $V_{G}$  Gas volume at atmospheric pressure
- $V_L$  Volume of liquid
- *n* Gas-specific heat ratio

The main objective of representing fluid as a mixture of liquid and gas is to introduce an approximate model of cavitation, which takes place in a chamber if pressure drops below fluid vapor saturation level. As it is seen in the graph below, the bulk modulus of a mixture decreases

at  $p \rightarrow p_a$ , thus considerably slowing down further pressure change.

At high pressure,  $p >> p_a$ , a small amount of nondissolved gas has practically no effect on the system behavior.



Cavitation is an inherently thermodynamic process, requiring consideration of multiple-phase fluids, heat transfers, etc., and as such cannot be accurately simulated with Simscape software. But the simplified version implemented in the block is good enough to signal if pressure falls below dangerous level, and to prevent computation failure that normally occurs at negative pressures.

Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port V is a physical signal port that provides the chamber volume variation.

The block positive direction is from port A to the reference point. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows into the chamber.

# Variable Hydraulic Chamber

Basic	The model is based on the following assumptions:
Assumptions and	• Fluid density remains constant.
Limitations	• Chamber volume can not be less that the dead volume.
	• Fluid fills the entire chamber volume.
Dialog	Block Parameters: Variable Hydraulic Chamber
Box and	Variable Hydraulic Chamber
Parameters	The block models fluid compressibility in variable volume chambers. The instantaneous value of the chamber volume is provided via the physical signal port V. Note that this block takes into account only the flow rate caused by fluid compressibility. Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port V is a physical signal port that corresponds to chamber volume. The block positive direction is from port A to the reference point. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows into the chamber.
	Parameters-
	Chamber dead volume:
	Specific heat ratio: 1.4
	Initial pressure: 0 Pa
	OK Cancel Help Apply

#### Chamber dead volume

Minimal volume of fluid in the chamber. The default value is  $1e-4 m^{3}$ .

#### Specific heat ratio

Gas-specific heat ratio. The default value is 1.4.

#### **Initial pressure**

Initial pressure in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is **0**.

## **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameter:

#### • Chamber orientation

All other block parameters are available for modification.

Global Parameters	<b>Fluid bulk modulus</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.
	Nondissolved gas ratio Nondissolved gas relative content determined as a ratio of gas volume to the liquid volume. The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	<ul> <li>A Hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet.</li> <li>V Physical signal port that provides the chamber volume variation.</li> </ul>
See Also	Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber
	Hydraulic Piston Chamber

# Variable Reluctance

Purpose Simulate variable reluctance

Library

**Magnetic Elements** 

# **Description**



The Variable Reluctance block models a variable reluctance, that is, a component that resists flux flow. The ratio of the magnetomotive force (mmf) across the component to the resulting flux that flows through the component is defined as the reluctance, and is dependent on the value of the input physical signal.

The block is based on the following equations:

$$\mathbf{F} = \boldsymbol{\Phi} \cdot \boldsymbol{\mathfrak{R}}$$
$$\boldsymbol{\mathfrak{R}} = \frac{X}{\mu_0 \cdot \mu_r \cdot A}$$

where

F	Magnetomotive force (mmf) across the component
Φ	Flux through the component
R	Reluctance
X	Value presented at the physical signal port
$\mu_0$	Permeability constant
$\mu_{\rm r}$	Relative permeability of the material
A	Cross-sectional area of the section being modeled
Connect	ions N and S are magnetic conserving ports. The mmf across
the relu positive	ctance is given by $F(N)-F(S)$ , and the sign of the flux is when flowing through the device from N to S.

# Dialog Box and Parameters

🙀 Block Parameters: Variable Reluc	tance						2	<
Variable Reluctance								
Models a variable reluctance, that is a c component to the resulting flux that flow physical signal port.	omponent th ws through th	at resists fi ne componi	lux flow. The ent is defined	ratio of as the r	the magneton eluctance, R,	notive force (m that is depend	mf) across the ent on the	
R = X/(mu0*mur*CSA)								
where X is the value presented at the p material, and CSA is the cross-sectional	hysical signal area.	port, muO	is the permea	ability co	nstant, mur is	the relative pe	ermeability of the	
Connections N and S are conserving ma is given by mmf(N) - mmf(S).	gnetic ports.	The flux is	positive if it f	lows fro	m N to S, and	the mmf acros	s the reluctance	
View source for Variable Reluctance								
-Parameters								1
Minimum length or thickness X>=0:	0					m	•	
Cross-sectional area:	0.01					m^2	•	
Relative permeability of material:	1							
			ОК		Cancel	Help	Apply	

#### Minimum length or thickness X>=0

The minimum value of length of air gap or thickness of section. If the input signal falls below this level (for example, turns negative), this minimum value is used. The parameter value must be nonnegative. The default value is **0**.

#### **Cross-sectional area**

Area of the section being modeled. The default value is  $0.01 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### **Relative permeability of material**

Relative permeability of the section material. The default value is 1.

The block has the following ports:

#### Ν

Ports

Magnetic conserving port associated with the block North terminal.

	S Magnetic conserving port associated with the block South terminal.
	The block also has one physical signal input port that provides the value of the length of air gap or thickness of section.
See Also	Reluctance

**Purpose** Simulate linear variable resistor in electrical systems

with the following equation:

**Library** Electrical Elements

Description

₽₽

 $V = I \cdot R$ 

where

V	Voltage
---	---------

I Current

*R* Resistance, i.e., the value presented at the control port

Connections + and – are conserving electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the resistor, respectively. P is a physical signal input port that controls the resistance value. The current is positive if it flows from positive to negative, and the voltage across the resistor is equal to the difference between the voltage at the positive and the negative terminal, V(+) - V(-).

The Variable Resistor block models a linear variable resistor, described

Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters: Variable R	esistor	
Variable Resistor		
Models a linear variable resistor. The presented at the physical signal ph	e relationship between voltage V and current I is V=I*R where R is the numerical valut R. The Minimum resistance parameter prevents negative resistance values.	ue
Connections + and - are conservin respectively. The current is positiv V(-).	electrical ports corresponding to the positive and negative terminals of the resistor if it flows from positive to negative, and the voltage across the resistor is given by V	√(+)-
View source for Variable Resistor		
Parameters		
Minimum resistance R>=0:	0 Ohm	•
	OK Cancel Help	Apply

	Minimum resistance R>=0 The minimum resistance value. If the input signal falls below this level (for example, turns negative), this minimum resistance value is used. The parameter value must be nonnegative. The default value is 0.
Ports	The block has the following ports:
	+ Electrical conserving port associated with the resistor positive terminal.
	Electrical conserving port associated with the resistor negative terminal.
	P Physical signal input port that provides the resistance value.
See Also	Resistor

Purpose Simulate hydraulic capacity of variable volume with compressible fluid

# Library

None (kept for compatibility purposes only)

# Description



**Note** The Variable Volume Chamber block has been deprecated and removed from the library as of Version 3.0 (R2008b). Documentation is kept for compatibility reasons. If you use this block in your older models, it will still work. However, support may be discontinued in a future version. It is recommended that you replace this block with the Hydraulic Piston Chamber block.

The Variable Volume Chamber block models fluid compressibility in variable volume chambers, such as hydraulic cylinder cavities. The fluid is considered to be a mixture of liquid and a small amount of entrained, nondissolved gas. Use this block together with the Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block.

**Note** The Variable Volume Chamber block takes into account only the flow rate caused by fluid compressibility. The fluid volume consumed to create piston velocity is accounted for in the Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block.

The chamber is simulated according to the following equations:

$$q = \frac{V_0 + A \bullet x \bullet or}{E} \bullet \frac{dp}{dt}$$

$$E = E_l \frac{1 + \alpha \left(\frac{p_a}{p_a + p}\right)^{1/n}}{1 + \alpha \frac{p_a^{1/n}}{n \cdot (p_a + p) \frac{n+1}{n}} E_l}$$

where

- *q* Flow rate due to fluid compressibility
- $V_0$  Initial volume of fluid in the chamber
- A Effective piston area
- *x* Piston displacement from initial position
- or Chamber orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. If displacement in positive direction increases the volume of the chamber, or equals 1. If displacement in positive direction decreases the volume of the chamber, or equals -1.
- *E* Fluid bulk modulus
- $E_1$  Pure liquid bulk modulus
- *p* Gauge pressure of fluid in the chamber
- $\rho_{a}$  Atmospheric pressure
- $\alpha$  Relative gas content at atmospheric pressure,  $\alpha = V_G/V_L$
- $V_{G}$  Gas volume at atmospheric pressure
- $V_{L}$  Volume of liquid
- *n* Gas-specific heat ratio

The main objective of representing fluid as a mixture of liquid and gas is to introduce an approximate model of cavitation, which takes place in a chamber if pressure drops below fluid vapor saturation level. As it is seen in the graph below, the bulk modulus of a mixture decreases at  $p \rightarrow p_a$ , thus considerably slowing down further pressure change.

At high pressure,  $p >> p_a$ , a small amount of nondissolved gas has practically no effect on the system behavior.



Cavitation is an inherently thermodynamic process, requiring consideration of multiple-phase fluids, heat transfers, etc., and as such cannot be accurately simulated with Simscape software. But the simplified version implemented in the block is good enough to signal if pressure falls below dangerous level, and to prevent computation failure that normally occurs at negative pressures.

If it is known that cavitation is unlikely in the system under design, you can set the relative gas content in the fluid properties to zero, thus increasing the speed of computations.

Port A is a hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet. Port P is a physical signal port that controls piston displacement.

The block positive direction is from port A to the reference point. This means that the flow rate is positive if it flows into the chamber.

The model is based on the following assumptions:

Basic Assumptions and Limitations

Dialog Box and Parameters

- Fluid density remains constant.
- Fluid fills the entire chamber volume.

Chamber dead 1e-04 m^3	V. Note that this block compressibility. Port A inlet. Port V is a physic block positive directior flow rate is positive if	I the strainber volume is provide takes into account only the flow is a hydraulic conserving port as cal signal port that corresponds I in is from port A to the reference it flows into the chamber.	a via che physical signar por rate caused by fluid ssociated with the chamber to chamber volume. The point. This means that the
Chamber dead 1e-04 m^3	Parameters		
volume.	Chamber dead volume:	1e-04	m^3 -
Specific heat ratio: 1.4	Specific heat ratio:	1.4	
Initial pressure: 0 Pa			Da 💌

#### **Piston** area

Effective piston area. The default value is  $5e-4 \text{ m}^2$ .

#### **Chamber orientation**

Specifies chamber orientation with respect to the globally assigned positive direction. The chamber can be installed in two different ways, depending upon whether the piston motion in the positive direction increases or decreases the volume of the chamber. If piston motion in the positive direction decreases the chamber volume, set the parameter to Decreases at positive. The default value is Increases at positive.

Chamber	dead	volume	
---------	------	--------	--

Volume of fluid in the chamber at initial piston position. The default value is  $1e-4 \text{ m}^3$ .

#### Specific heat ratio

Gas-specific heat ratio. The default value is 1.4.

#### **Initial pressure**

Initial pressure in the chamber. This parameter specifies the initial condition for use in computing the block's initial state at the beginning of a simulation run. For more information, see "Computing Initial Conditions". The default value is **0**.

#### **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameter:

#### • Chamber orientation

All other block parameters are available for modification.

Global Parameters	<b>Fluid bulk modulus</b> The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.		
	Nondissolved gas ratio Nondissolved gas relative content determined as a ratio of gas volume to the liquid volume. The parameter is determined by the type of working fluid selected for the system under design. Use the Hydraulic Fluid block or the Custom Hydraulic Fluid block to specify the fluid properties.		
Ports	The block has the following ports:		
	A Hydraulic conserving port associated with the chamber inlet.		

# Variable Volume Chamber

	P Physical signal port that controls piston displacement.
See Also	Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber
	Hydraulic Piston Chamber
	Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter
	Variable Hydraulic Chamber

- **Purpose** Simulate linear voltage-controlled current source
- Library

**Electrical Sources** 

**Description** 



Dialog Box and The Voltage-Controlled Current Source block models a linear voltage-controlled current source, described with the following equation:

 $I = K \cdot (V(+) - V(-))$ 

where

I	Current
К	Transconductance
V(+),V(-)	Voltages presented at the + and – control ports

To use the block, connect the + and – ports on the left side of the block (the control ports) to the control voltage source. The two ports on the right side of the block (the output ports) generate the output current. The arrow indicates the positive direction of the current flow.

Dialog	🙀 Block Parameters: Voltage	-Controlled Current	Source		×
Box and	Voltage-Controlled Current Sour	ce			
Parameters	Linear Voltage-Controlled Currer and V(-) are the voltages preser View source for Voltage-Control	nt Source (VCCS). The c nted at the + and - con led Current Source	current source output current is trol ports. Parameter K is the tr	given by I = K*(V(+)-V(-)), ansconductance.	where V(+)
	Parameters				
	Transconductance K:	1		1/Ohm	•
			ОК	Cancel Help	Apply

#### **Transconductance K**

Transconductance, or the change in output current divided by the change in input voltage that causes it. The default value is 1  $1/\Omega$ .

Ports	The block has four electrical conserving ports. Connections $+$ and $-$ on the left side of the block are the control ports. The other two ports are the electrical terminals that provide the output current. The arrow indicates the positive direction of the current flow.
See Also	Current-Controlled Current Source
	Current-Controlled Voltage Source
	Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source

**Purpose** Simulate linear voltage-controlled voltage source

**Library** Elect

Electrical Sources

Description

The Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source block models a linear voltage-controlled voltage source, described with the following equation:

 $V = K \cdot (V(+) - V(-))$ 

where

V	Output voltage
К	Voltage gain
V(+),V(-)	Voltages presented at the + and – control ports

To use the block, connect the + and - ports on the left side of the block (the control ports) to the control voltage source. The two ports on the right side of the block (the output ports) generate the output voltage. Polarity is indicated by the + and - signs.

Dialog	Block Parameters: Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source	×	
Box and Parameters	Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source Linear Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source (VCVS). The voltage source output voltage is given by V = K*(V(+)-V(-)), where V(+) and V(-) are the voltages presented at the + and - control ports. Parameter K is the voltage gain. <u>View source for Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source</u>		
	Parameters Voltage gain K:		
	OK Cancel Help	Apply	

#### Voltage gain K

The change in the output voltage divided by the change in the control voltage that causes it. The default value is 1.

# Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source

Ports	The block has four electrical conserving ports. Connections $+$ and $-$ on the left side of the block are the control ports. The other two ports are the electrical terminals that provide the output voltage. Polarity is indicated by the $+$ and $-$ signs.
See Also	Current-Controlled Current Source
	Current-Controlled Voltage Source
	Voltage-Controlled Current Source

# **Voltage Sensor**

### **Purpose** Simulate voltage sensor in electrical systems

## Library

**Electrical Sensors** 

## Description



The Voltage Sensor block represents an ideal voltage sensor, that is, a device that converts voltage measured between two points of an electrical circuit into a physical signal proportional to the voltage.

Connections + and - are electrical conserving ports through which the sensor is connected to the circuit. Connection V is a physical signal port that outputs the measurement result.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

l	Block Parameters: Voltage Sensor	
	Voltage Sensor	
	The block represents an ideal voltage sensor, that is, a device that converts voltage measured between any electrical connections into a physical signal proportional to the voltage.	
	Connections + and - are conserving electrical ports through which the sensor is connected to the circuit. Connection V is a physical signal port that outputs voltage value.	
	View source for Voltage Sensor	
	OK Cancel Help Apply	

The block has no parameters.

**Ports** The block has the following ports:

+

Electrical conserving port associated with the sensor positive terminal.

Electrical conserving port associated with the sensor negative terminal.

# Voltage Sensor

V Physical signal output port for voltage.

See Also Current Sensor

## **Purpose** Simulate wheel and axle mechanism in mechanical systems

**Library** Mechanisms

Description

The Wheel and Axle block represents a wheel and axle mechanism shown in the following schematic.



The wheel and the axle have the same axis, and the axis is assumed to be rigidly connected to the frame, thus making this mechanism an ideal converter of mechanical rotational into mechanical translational motion. The mechanism has two connections: a mechanical rotational port A, which corresponds to the axle, and a mechanical translational port P, which corresponds to the wheel periphery. The mechanism is described with the following equations:

$$T = r \bullet F \bullet or$$

 $v = r \cdot \omega \cdot or$ 

where

7 Torque or	n the axle
-------------	------------

- *F* Force on the wheel periphery
- ω Angular velocity
- *v* Linear velocity on the wheel periphery
- *r* Wheel radius
- or Mechanism orientation indicator. The variable assumes
   +1 value if axle rotation in the globally assigned positive direction is converted into translational motion in positive direction, and -1 if positive rotation results in translational motion in negative direction.

The block can be used in simulation of rack-pinions, steering wheels, hoisting devices, windlasses, and so on.

The block positive directions are from A to the reference point and from the reference point to P.

## Dialog Box and Parameters

Block Parameters: Wheel and Axle			
Wheel and Axle			
The block represents the wheel and axle mechanism as an ideal converter between mechanical rotational and mechanical translational motions. The mechanism has two connections: port A corresponds to the axle and is a mechanical rotational conserving port; port P corresponds to the wheel periphery and is a mechanical translational conserving port.			
The block can be used in simulation of rack-pinions, steering wheels, hoisting devices, windlasses, etc. The block positive directions are from A to the reference point and from reference point to P. The axle positive rotation causes the wheel perifery to move in positive or negative direction, depending on the "Mechanism orientation" parameter setting.			
Parameters			
Wheel radius: 0.05 m 💌			
Mechanism orientation: Drives in positive direction			
OK Cancel Help Apply			

#### Wheel radius

Radius of the wheel. The default value is 0.05 m.

#### Mechanism orientation

The parameter can be set to one of two options: Drives in positive direction or Drives in negative direction. The value Drives in positive direction specifies a mechanism where axle rotation in the globally assigned positive direction is converted into translational motion in positive direction. The value Drives in negative direction specifies a mechanism where axle rotation in the globally assigned positive direction is converted into translational motion in negative direction is converted into translational motion in negative direction. The default value is Drives in positive direction.

## **Restricted Parameters**

When your model is in Restricted editing mode, you cannot modify the following parameter:

	Mechanism orientation	
	All other block parameters are available for modification.	
Ports	The block has the following ports:	
	A Mechanical rotational conserving port associated with the axle.	
	P Mechanical translational conserving port associated with the wheel periphery.	
Examples	The Simple Mechanical System demo (ssc_simple_mechanical_system) illustrates the use of the Wheel and Axle block in mechanical systems.	
See Also	Gear Box	

# **Function Reference**

pm_adddimension	Add new dimension to unit registry
pm_addunit	Add new unit to unit registry
pm_getdimensions	Get information about all dimensions in unit registry
pm_getunits	Get information about all units in unit registry
print	Print complete logging tree of node object
simscape.dependency.file	Check dependencies for single file
simscape.dependency.lib	Check dependencies for library package
simscape.dependency.model	Check dependencies for model
<pre>simscape.logging.Node</pre>	Represent hierarchy tree for simulation data
simscape.logging.Series	Represent time-values series for simulation data
sl_postprocess	Make postprocessing customizations when building custom block library
ssc_build	Build custom library from collection of Simscape files
ssc_clean	Clean all derived files generated by library build process
ssc_mirror	Create protected mirror of library of Simscape files

ssc_new	Create new Simscape model populated by required and commonly-used blocks
ssc_protect	Generate Simscape protected files from source files
ssc_reserved	List reserved words
time	Extract time vector from simulation series
values	Extract values vector from simulation series

- **Purpose** Add new dimension to unit registry
- **Syntax** pm\_adddimension(dimension, unitname)
- **Description** pm\_adddimension(dimension, unitname) adds a new dimension named dimension with a fundamental unit, unitname. dimension may be any string. unitname must be a valid unit name, that is, it must begin with a letter and contain only letters and numbers.
- **Examples** Add a new unit dimension, length, with a fundamental unit of meter, m: pm adddimension('length', 'm');
- See Also pm\_addunit, pm\_getdimensions, pm\_getunits

# pm\_addunit

Purpose	Add new unit to unit registry		
Syntax	<pre>pm_addunit(unitname, conversion, unitexpression)</pre>		
Description	<pre>pm_addunit(unitname, conversion, unitexpression) introduces a new unit, unitname, defined as conversion * unitexpression.</pre>		
	The first argument, unitname, must be a valid unit name, that is, it must begin with a letter and contain only letters and numbers.		
	The second argument, conversion, may be either a positive real scalar or a 1x2 array. If this argument has two elements, then it is specifying an affine conversion, with the first element (a positive real number) being the linear conversion coefficient, and the second being the offset. For more information, see "Thermal Unit Conversions".		
	The third argument, unitexpression, must be a valid unit expression in terms of units already defined in the unit registry.		
	The following operators are supported in the unit mathematical expressions:		
	* Multiplication		
	/ Division		
	^ Power		
	+, - Plus, minus — for exponents only		
	() Brackets to specify evaluation order		
Examples	Add a new unit centimeter, cm, in terms of meter, m:		
	pm_addunit('cm', 0.01, 'm');		
	Add a new unit newton, N, in terms of kilograms, meters, and seconds:		
	pm_addunit('N', 1, 'kg*m/s^2');		

Add a new unit Fahrenheit, Fh, in terms of Celsius:

pm\_addunit('Fh', [5/9 -32\*5/9], 'C');

**See Also** pm\_adddimension, pm\_getdimensions, pm\_getunits

# pm\_getdimensions

Purpose	Get information about all dimensions in unit registry
Syntax	[dimensions, units] = pm_getdimensions
Description	[dimensions, units] = pm_getdimensions returns all dimensions registered in the unit registry in a cell array, dimensions. Their corresponding units are returned in the units cell array.
Examples	List all dimensions currently defined in the registry:
	pm_getdimensions
	ans =
	'charge'
	'length'
	'mass'
	'mole'
	'temperature'
	'tıme'
See Also	pm_adddimension, pm_addunit, pm_getunits
Purpose Get information about all units in unit registry **Syntax** [units, conversions, expressions] = pm getunits Description [units, conversions, expressions] = pm getunits returns all units in the registry in a cell array, units. Their corresponding conversions and base expressions are returned in conversions and expressions, respectively. For fundamental units, the conversion is 1.0 and the base expression is the unit itself. **Examples** List all units currently defined in the registry: pm getunits ans = 'm' 'kg' 's' 'c' 'K' 'mol' 'cm' 'mm' 'km' 'um' 'C' 'Fh' 'R' 'in' 'ft' 'mi' 'yd' '1' 'gal' 'g' 'mg'

'lbm' 'oz' 'slug' 'N' 'lbf' 'dyn' '1b' 'mN' 'min' 'hr' 'ms' 'us' 'ns' 'rad' 'deg' 'rev' 'mph' 'fpm' 'fps' 'rpm' 'Hz' 'kHz' 'MHz' 'GHz' 'J' 'Btu' 'eV' 'W' 'HP' 'V' 'A' 'F' 'Η' 'Ohm' 'S' 'Wb' 'T'

'mV' 'kV' 'pA' 'nA' 'uA' 'mA' 'kA' 'pF' 'nF' 'uF' 'uH' 'mH' 'kOhm' 'MOhm' 'GOhm' 'nS' 'uS' 'mS' 'Pa' 'bar' 'psi' 'atm' 'lpm' 'gpm' 'Poise' 'CP' 'reyn' 'St' 'cSt' 'Newt'

'G'

See Also pm\_adddimension, pm\_addunit, pm\_getdimensions

Purpose	Check dependencies for single file		
Syntax	<pre>[fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName') [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName',     dependencyType) [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName',     dependencyType, isRecursive) [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName',     dependencyType, isRecursive, doTMWFile)</pre>		
Description	[fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName') returns two cell arrays of strings: full path names of existing dependency files, fn_list, and missing files, missing. These cell arrays list the existing and missing files that are needed for the specified Simscape file to build successfully, or to correctly visualize and execute in MATLAB.		
	<pre>[fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName', dependencyType) returns dependency files of the specified type.</pre>		
	[fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName', dependencyType, isRecursive) lets you specify whether analysis is recursive on the generated dependency files. By default, returns only the top-level dependency files.		
	<pre>[fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.file('fileName', dependencyType, isRecursive, doTMWFile) lets you specify whether to include files inside the MATLAB root folder (installation directory) in the analysis.</pre>		
Input	dependencyType		
Arguments	Enumerated value of type Simscape.DependencyType, which specifies the type of returned files:		

All (default)	All the dependency files
Auxiliary	Files that are not necessary to convert the file and use it in block diagrams, but are needed to visualize it correctly, for example, block icon images
Core	Files necessary to convert the file and use it in block diagrams, for example, a domain file referenced by the component file being analyzed
Derived	Internally generated files that are not necessary for sharing the component file being analyzed, but including them will avoid rebuilding the library on the same platform.
Simulink	Additional files that help visualize the block generated from the component file being analyzed. These files are not necessary for simulation.

These enumerated values have the following order: Core, Derived, Auxiliary, Simulink, All. The return is accumulative. This means that for a requested file type, all earlier file types are also returned. For example, if you specify *dependencyType* as Simscape.DependencyType.Derived, the analysis returns both Core and Derived files.

doTMWFile

Logical value that indicates whether the file analysis includes files inside the MATLAB root folder (installation directory):

true (default)

false

#### fileName

The name of the Simscape file (with path), or class method, for which the dependencies are checked. In case of multiple files with the same name, only the first file of the specified name on the MATLAB path is analyzed.

#### isRecursive

Logical value that indicates whether the analysis is recursive on the generated dependency files:

true false (default)

- See Also simscape.dependency.lib | simscape.dependency.model
- **How To** "Checking File and Model Dependencies"

Purpose	Check dependencies for library package
Syntax	<pre>[fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName') [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName',     dependencyType) [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName',     dependencyType, 'mdlFileName') [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName',     dependencyType, 'mdlFileName', isRecursive) [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName',     dependencyType, 'mdlFileName', isRecursive, doTMWFile)</pre>
Description	<pre>[fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName') returns two cell arrays of strings: full path names of existing dependency files, fn_list, and missing files, missing. These cell arrays list the existing and missing files that are needed for the specified Simscape library package to build successfully, or to correctly visualize and execute in MATLAB. [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName', dependencyType) returns dependency files of the specified type. [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName', dependencyType, 'mdlFileName') lets you specify the name of the library model. When not specified, or specified as an empty string(''),</pre>
	<pre>libName_lib.mdl is used. [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName', dependencyType, 'mdlFileName', isRecursive) lets you specify whether analysis is recursive on the generated dependency files. By default, returns only the top-level dependency files. [fn_list, missing] = simscape.dependency.lib('libName', dependencyType, 'mdlFileName', isRecursive, doTMWFile) lets you specify whether to include files inside the MATLAB root folder (installation directory) in the analysis. If the package contains Simscape protected files, with the corresponding Simscape source files in the same folder, the analysis returns the</pre>

Input

**Arguments** 

names of protected files and then analyzes the source files for further dependencies. If the package contains Simscape protected files without the corresponding source files, the protected file names are returned without further analysis.
 *dependencyType* 
 Enumerated value of type Simscape.DependencyType, which specifies the type of returned files:
 All (default)
 Auxiliary
 All the dependency files
 Files that are not necessary to build the library, or run the models built from its blocks, but are needed to visualize it correctly, for example, block icon images or lib.m files.

	icon images or lib.m files.
Core	Files necessary to build the library or run the models built from its blocks, such as Simscape files or MATLAB files.
Derived	Internally generated files that are not necessary for sharing the library, but including them will avoid rebuilding the library on the same platform.
Simulink	Additional files that help visualize the blocks generated from the library components. These files are not necessary for simulation.

These enumerated values have the following order: Core, Derived, Auxiliary, Simulink, All. The return is accumulative. This means that for a requested file type, all earlier file types are also returned. For example, if you specify *dependencyType* as Simscape.DependencyType.Derived, the analysis returns both Core and Derived files.

```
doTMWFile
```

Logical value that indicates whether the file analysis includes files inside the MATLAB root folder (installation directory):

true (default) false

```
isRecursive
```

Logical value that indicates whether the analysis is recursive on the generated dependency files:

true false (default)

#### libName

The name of a Simscape library package. The package folder name begins with a leading + character, whereas the argument to simscape.dependency.lib must omit the + character. You must run the command from the folder containing the top-level package, or from inside the package folder. In the latter case, you can omit the name of the library package if it is the only argument.

#### mdlFileName

The name of the library model (either without path, or with relative path, or with absolute path). The suffix .mdl is optional.

Default: lib.mdl

- See Also simscape.dependency.file | simscape.dependency.model
- **How To** "Checking File and Model Dependencies"

# simscape.dependency.model

Purpose	Check dependencies for model
Syntax	<pre>[fn_list, missing, reference2fnList, reference2missing] = simscape.dependency.model('modelName')</pre>
Description	[fn_list, missing, reference2fnList, reference2missing] = simscape.dependency.model('modelName') checks dependencies for a model containing Simscape and Simulink blocks. modelName specifies the name of the model (either without path, or with relative path, or with absolute path). The suffix .mdl is optional.
	You must open the model first.
	This command returns dependency information regarding Simscape files and blocks only. To perform a complete dependencies check for a model, use the Simulink Manifest Tools. For more information, see "Model Dependencies" in the <i>Simulink User's Guide</i> .
	If during the analysis this command encounters a Simscape file located inside the MATLAB root folder, it returns the file name without performing any further analysis on this file, because all the dependent files in this case are part of standard MathWorks installation.
Output	fn_list
Arguments	A cell array of strings containing the full paths of all existing files referenced by the model <i>modelName</i> .
	missing
	A cell array of strings containing the names of all files that are referenced by the model <i>modelName</i> but cannot be found.
	reference2fnList
	A list of structures, each of which includes a field 'names' as a list of file names causing the reference, and a field 'type' as the reference type for each file. Two reference types are used:

'Simscape	component'	indicates	reference	from	a model	block.
'Simscape	' indicates re	eference fr	om a file.			

#### reference2missing

A list of structures, each of which includes a field 'names' as a list of missing file names, and a field 'type' as the reference type for each file. Two reference types are used: 'Simscape component' indicates reference from a model block. 'Simscape' indicates reference from a file.

- See Also simscape.dependency.file | simscape.dependency.lib
- **How To** "Checking File and Model Dependencies"

## simscape.logging.Node class

Purpose	Represent hierarchy tree for simulation data			
Description	This class represents the hierarchy of nodes for logging simulation data in a model. The tree starts with the workspace variable, which represents simulation data for the whole model, and recursively creates nodes for each of the children. The children are defined depending on the type of the parent node:			
	• For the top-level simulation log workspace variable, the children are all the Simscape blocks (and subsystems containing Simscape blocks) in the top-level model diagram.			
	• For a subsystem or a structural block, the children are all the constituent Simscape blocks and subsystems.			
	• For a block, the children are all its physical ports, Through and Across variables, and all internal variables defined in the block's Simscape file.			
	• For a physical port, the children are all its Across variables.			
	Final nodes in this recursion correspond to all the variables logged for the model. Final nodes do not have children nodes, and contain the series data logged during simulation.			
	You cannot construct an object of this class. The object is constructed automatically during simulation, as part of the simulation log workspace variable, if you enable data logging for the model.			
Properties	id			
	The string identifying the Node object. For the simulation log workspace variable, this is the name of the top-level block diagram. For blocks and subsystems, the id is constructed automatically as a valid MATLAB identifier based on the name of the block or subsystem. For other types, the id is the name of the corresponding port or variable.			
	series			

	For Node objects that do not a correspond to the logged vari an object of the simscape.lo the simulation series data for represent variables, the seri the hidden series property f an object of the simscape.lo empty series (with zero point The other properties are dynamic, the Node object.	have children nodes, and therefore ables, the series property returns gging.Series class that contains this variable. For nodes that do not es property is hidden. If you access for such node, the property returns gging.Series class representing an cs). and represent all the children of
Methods	print	Print complete logging tree of node object
Copy Semantics	Handle. To learn how handle classe Objects in the MATLAB Programm	es affect copy operations, see Copying ning Fundamentals documentation.
See Also	simscape.logging.Series	
Tutorials	• "Data Logging Example"	
How To	• "How to Log Simulation Data"	

### simscape.logging.Node.print

**Purpose** Print complete logging tree of node object

**Syntax** *path\_to\_node.print* 

**Description** *path\_to\_node*.print prints the complete logging tree starting with the specified node. *path\_to\_node* is a full identifier path to the node, starting with the workspace log variable name.

**Examples** Consider the following model. The model name is simple\_mech2, and data logging is enabled with the default workspace variable name, simlog.



Return the complete logging tree for the whole model:

simlog.print
 simple\_mech2

+-Ideal_Force_Source
+-C
+-v
+-R
+-v
+-S
+-f
+-V
+-MTR
+-V
+-v
+-f
+-MTR1
+-V
+-v
+-f
+-Mass
+ - M
+-v
+-f
+-Simulink_PS_Converter
+-Translational_Damper
+-C
+-v
+-R
+-v
+-f
+-v
+-Translational_Spring
+ - C
+-v
+ - R
+-V
+-f
+ - v
+ - X

Print the logging tree just for the Mass block:

simlog.Mass.print Mass +-M | +-v +-f

- See Also simscape.logging.Node
- **Tutorials** "Data Logging Example"

Purpose	Represent time-values series for simulation data			
Description	This class represents simulation data for a variable in a model. The series is a representation containing time-value pairs for each simulation step. The size of the series is determined by the number of simulation steps. You can also limit the size by specifying the maximum number of logged steps when you set your data logging preferences.			
	You cannot construct an object of this class. The object is constructed automatically during simulation, as part of the simulation log workspace variable, if you enable data logging for the model.			
Properties	points			
	Size or number of st	eps in the simulation series.		
	dimension			
	Dimension of variable represented by the series.			
	unit			
	The default unit ass	ociated with the values in the series.		
Methods	time	Extract time vector from simulation series		
	values	Extract values vector from simulation series		
Copy Semantics	Handle. To learn how handle classes affect copy operations, see Copying Objects in the MATLAB Programming Fundamentals documentation.			
See Also	simscape.logging.Node			
Tutorials	• "Data Logging Example"			
How To	"How to Log Simulation Data"			

## simscape.logging.Series.time

Purpose	Extract time vector from simulation series		
Syntax	<pre>ta = path_to_var.series.time</pre>		
Description	<pre>ta = path_to_var.series.time returns a row vector of simulation times contained in the series. path_to_var is a full identifier path to the variable node associated with the series.</pre>		
Examples	Return simulation time data for the deformation of a Translational Spring block, located at the top level of the model diagram:		
	<pre>t1 = simlog.Translational_Spring.x.series.time</pre>		
	t1 =		
	0		
	0.0020		
	0.0040		
	0.0060		
	0.0100		
	0.0140		
	0.0180		
	0.0220		
	0.0260		
	0.0300		
	0.0340		
	0.0380		
	0.0420		
	0.0460		
	0.0500		
	0.0540		
	0.0700		
	0.0740		
	0.0700		

0.0820
0.0860
0.0900
0.0940
0.0980
0.1020
0.1060
0.1100
0.1140
0.1180
0.1220
0.1260
0.1300
0.1340
0.1380
0.1420
0.1460
0.1500
0.1540
0.1580
0.1620
0.1660
0.1700
0.1740
0.1780
0.1820
0.1860
0.1900
0.1940
0.1980
0.2000

- See Also simscape.logging.Series | simscape.logging.Series.values
- **Tutorials** "Data Logging Example"

# simscape.logging.Series.values

Purpose	Extract values vector from simulation series
Syntax	va = path_to_var.series.values va = path_to_var.series.values('unit')
Description	<pre>va = path_to_var.series.values returns a row vector of variable values contained in the series, in default units. path_to_var is a full identifier path to the variable node associated with the series.</pre>
	<pre>va = path_to_var.series.values('unit') returns a row vector of variable values in the specified units. unit must be commensurate with the default units of the variable.</pre>
	For nonscalar variables of size <i>m</i> -by- <i>n</i> , this method returns a row vector of $m*n*steps$ size, where <i>steps</i> is the number of steps in the series, and each $m*n$ block represents the logged value for the variable in a column major form. For example, if a variable size is 2-by-2, then the first four elements in the row vector are the $a_{11}$ , $a_{21}$ , $a_{12}$ , and $a_{22}$ elements at the first time step.
Examples	Return the deformation values of a Translational Spring block, located at the top level of the model diagram:
	<pre>v1 = simlog.Translational_Spring.x.series.values</pre>
	v1 =
	1.0e-003 *
	0 0.0000 0.0000 0.0001 0.0002 0.0004 0.0007 0.0012 0.0018

0.0034 0.0044 0.0056 0.0070 0.0085 0.0101 0.0119 0.0139 0.0160 0.0183 0.0207 0.0233 0.0260 0.0289 0.0319 0.0351 0.0384 0.0419 0.0455 0.0492 0.0531 0.0572 0.0614 0.0657 0.0702 0.0748 0.0796 0.0845 0.0895 0.0947 0.1000 0.1055 0.1111 0.1168 0.1227 0.1287

0.0025

0.1348 0.1411 0.1475 0.1540 0.1607 0.1675 0.1710

The previous command returns the deformation values in meters (the default unit of the series). To return the same deformation values in different units, for example, in inches, type:

v1 = simlog.Translational\_Spring.x.series.values('in')

v1 =

0 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0000 0.0001 0.0001 0.0001 0.0002 0.0002 0.0003 0.0003 0.0004 0.0005 0.0005 0.0006 0.0007

0.0008
0.0009
0.0010
0.0011
0.0013
0.0014
0.0015
0.0016
0.0018
0.0019
0.0021
0.0023
0.0024
0.0026
0.0028
0.0029
0.0031
0.0033
0.0035
0.0037
0.0039
0.0042
0.0044
0.0046
0.0048
0.0051
0.0053
0.0056
0.0058
0.0061
0.0063
0.0066
0.0067
scape.logging

See Also simscape.logging.Series | simscape.logging.Series.time

**Tutorials** • "Data Logging Example"

## sl\_postprocess

Purpose	Make postprocessing customizations when building custom block library
Syntax	<pre>sl_postprocess(h)</pre>
Description	<pre>sl_postprocess(h) takes a handle to the custom block library, h, and allows you to make library postprocessing customizations (for example, add a forwarding table).</pre>
	If a Simscape file package being built contains a sl_postprocess.m file, then ssc_build calls sl_postprocess once the block library (package_name_lib.mdl) is generated but before it is saved to disk. If sl_postprocess generates an error, the library does not build.
	You can include a sl_postprocess.m file at any level in the library package. At the top level, it makes postprocessing changes to the whole custom block library. Similarly, if the sl_postprocess.m file resides in a sublibrary in the package, it takes a handle to that sublibrary and makes the corresponding changes.
Examples	Consider the following directory structure:
	- +MySimscape   +Mechanical     spring.ssc 
	For example, you have reatinged your exatem Machanical library to

For example, you have restructured your custom Mechanical library to have two sublibraries, Rotational and Translational, and moved the spring block to the Rotational sublibrary. To update old models that reference the block, you need to add a forwarding table. Instead of manually adding a forwarding table, which will get overwritten every time you rebuild the library, you can include a sl\_postprocess.m file in the library package, which will add the forwarding table automatically upon rebuilding the library:

```
- +MySimscape
|-- sl_postprocess.m
|-- +Mechanical
| |-- +Rotational
| | |-- spring.ssc
| | |-- ...
| |-- +Translational
| |-- ...
```

The sl\_postprocess.m file contains a forwarding table:

```
function sl_postprocess(h)
% Forwarding table for the spring block
ft = { {'MySimscape_lib/Mechanical/spring', 'MySimscape_lib/Mechanical/Rotational/spring'} }
set_param(h, 'ForwardingTable', ft);
end
```

Note that if you have customized the library names (using lib.m files) or the block name, you have to use these custom names in the forwarding table (for example, 'Rotational Spring' instead of 'spring').

### See Also ssc\_build

## ssc\_build

Purpose	Build custom library from collection of Simscape files
Syntax	ssc_build package
Description	<pre>ssc_build package generates a custom Simscape library file, named package_lib.mdl, containing all the sublibraries and blocks generated from the Simscape files (either source or protected) located in the package and its subdirectories. Simscape protected files have higher precedence than the source files when you build a library. If both the protected and the source files are present in the package, and the source files are out of date, ssc_build will use the protected files to build the library, but you will get a warning.</pre>
	The argument, <i>package</i> , must be a top-level package name.
	<b>Note</b> The package directory name begins with a leading + character, whereas the argument to ssc_build must omit the + character.
	The package must be located in a directory on the MATLAB path. The <i>package_lib.mdl</i> is automatically placed in the package parent directory. For more information, see "Adding Custom Block Libraries Generated from Simscape Component Files".
	If you run the <b>ssc_build</b> command from inside the package directory structure, you can omit the argument.
Examples	For example, your top-level package directory, where you store your Simscape files, is named +SimscapeCustomBlocks. To generate a custom block library, at the MATLAB Command prompt, type:
	<pre>ssc_build SimscapeCustomBlocks;</pre>
	This command generates a file called SimscapeCustomBlocks_lib.mdl in the parent directory of the top-level package (that is, in the same directory that contains your +SimscapeCustomBlocks package).

See Also ssc\_clean ssc\_mirror ssc\_protect

### ssc\_clean

Purpose	Clean all derived files generated by library build process
Syntax	ssc_clean <i>package</i>
Description	<pre>ssc_clean package deletes all derived files generated by ssc_build in the package named package, including the library file.</pre>
	The argument, <i>package</i> , must be a top-level package name.
	<b>Note</b> The package directory name begins with a leading + character, whereas the argument to ssc_clean must omit the + character.
Examples	To clean all derived files from the package directory +MyPackage, invoke the following from the directory containing the package directory +MyPackage:
	ssc_clean MyPackage;
See Also	ssc_build

Purpose	Create protected mirror of library of Simscape files
Syntax	ssc_mirror package mirrordir buildmirror
Description	The ssc_mirror command lets you protect and build a whole package of Simscape files in one step.
	ssc_mirror <i>package mirrordir</i> buildmirror creates a protected mirror of a package of Simscape files in a specified directory <i>mirrordir</i> , and also optionally builds a custom library from these files.
	The first argument, <i>package</i> , must be a top-level package name.
	<b>Note</b> The package directory name begins with a leading + character, whereas the argument to ssc_mirror must omit the + character.
	The second argument, <i>mirrordir</i> , is the directory where the protected package is placed. The ssc_mirror command creates this directory, if it does not exist, recreates the whole package structure under it, generates the protected files, and places them in the appropriate mirror locations.
	If the buildmirror flag is set to true, the ssc_mirror command also builds a custom Simscape library file, named <i>package_lib.mdl</i> , containing all the sublibraries and blocks generated from the Simscape files in the mirrored package (similar to the ssc_build command), and places the <i>package_lib.mdl</i> file in the <i>mirrordir</i> directory. The buildmirror flag is optional and the default is false, that is, by default the package is mirrored and protected but the library is not built.
	For more information, see "Using Source Protection for Simscape Files".
Examples	For example, your top-level package directory, where you store your Simscape files, is named +SimscapeCustomBlocks. To protect, mirror, and generate a custom block library from this package in the directory C:\Work\deploy, at the MATLAB Command prompt, type:
	<pre>ssc_mirror SimscapeCustomBlocks C:\Work\deploy true;</pre>

This command creates a mirror package, equivalent to the +SimscapeCustomBlocks package but consisting of Simscape protected files, in the directory C:\Work\deploy, and generates a file called SimscapeCustomBlocks\_lib.mdl in the C:\Work\deploy directory.

### See Also ssc\_clean

ssc\_mirror

ssc\_protect

Purpose	Create new Simscape model populated by required and commonly-used blocks
Syntax	<pre>ssc_new ssc_new('modelname') ssc_new('modelname','domain') ssc_new('modelname','domain','solver')</pre>
Description	<pre>ssc_new creates a new Simscape model, with required and commonly-used blocks already on the model canvas, and opens the Simscape library. By default, it uses the Simulink default new model name untitled and the recommended solver ode15s.</pre>
	<pre>ssc_new('modelname')creates a new Simscape model with the specified name.</pre>
	<pre>ssc_new('modelname','domain')creates a new Simscape model with the specified name, and with domain-specific reference block added to the model canvas. Valid domains types are 'electrical', 'hydraulic', 'magnetic', 'pneumatic', 'rotational', 'translational', and 'thermal'. You can use a cell array of domain types to add more than one type of reference block.</pre>
	<pre>ssc_new('modelname', 'domain', 'solver') creates a new Simscape model with the specified name and domain type, and with the specified solver type. Recommended solver types for Simscape models are 'ode15s', 'ode23t', and 'ode14x'. You can use other Simulink solvers, but, depending on the particular model, they may be less suitable. For more information, see "Working with Solvers".</pre>
Examples	To create a generic Simscape model, type:
	ssc_new
	The software opens the main Simscape library and creates a new untitled model, which contains a Solver Configuration block with the default solver set to ode15s, a Simulink-PS Converter block, and a

PS-Simulink Converter block connected to a Scope block.



To create a hydraulic model, called hydraulic\_actuator.mdl and using the ode23t solver, type:

ssc\_new('hydraulic\_actuator','hydraulic','ode23t')

The software opens the main Simscape library and creates the following model.  $% \left( {{{\rm{D}}_{{\rm{s}}}}_{{\rm{s}}}} \right)$ 



After using ssc\_new, continue developing your model by copying the blocks, as needed, and adding other blocks from the Simscape libraries.

**See Also** "Creating a New Simscape Model"

### ssc\_protect

Purpose	Generate Simscape protected files from source files
Syntax	<pre>ssc_protect filename ssc_protect filename -inplace ssc_protect dirname ssc_protect dirname -inplace</pre>
Description	The ssc_protect command creates content-obscured files (Simscape protected files) from Simscape source files, to enable model sharing without disclosing the component or domain source. While Simscape source files have the extension .ssc, Simscape protected files have the extension .sscp.
	<pre>ssc_protect filename generates a Simscape protected file, named filename.sscp, from the Simscape source file named filename.ssc, and places the protected file in your current working directory. filename can include absolute path to the file, or relative path if the file is in a subfolder of the current working directory. If this path includes package directories, the package structure will be recreated under the current working directory (unless it already exists) and the protected file placed in the package (see examples). The extension .ssc in filename is optional.</pre>
	<pre>ssc_protect filename -inplace generates a Simscape protected file, named filename.sscp, from the Simscape source file named filename.ssc, and places the protected file in the same directory as the source file.</pre>
	ssc_protect <i>dirname</i> generates Simscape protected files from all the Simscape source files in the directory named <i>dirname</i> , and places the protected files under your current working directory. If the path to <i>dirname</i> includes package directories, the package structure will be recreated under the current working directory (unless it already exists) and the protected files placed in the package, similar to when protecting a single file.
	<pre>ssc_protect dirname -inplace generates Simscape protected files from all the Simscape source files in the directory named dirname, and places the protected files in the same directory as the source files.</pre>

**Note** Existing Simscape protected files are overwritten without warning.

For more information, see "Using Source Protection for Simscape Files".

Simscape protected files have higher precedence than the source files when you build a library. If the protected and the source files are in the same directory, and protected files are out of date, ssc\_build will use the protected files to build the library, but you will get a warning.

## **Examples** To protect a single file, with the protected file placed under your current working directory, at the MATLAB Command prompt, type:

ssc\_protect C:\Work\libraries\source\+SimscapeLibrary\+MechanicalElements\my\_spring.ssc

This command creates a folder called +SimscapeLibrary and a subfolder called +MechanicalElements in your current working directory (unless these folders already exist) and generates a file called my\_spring.sscp in the +MechanicalElements folder.

To protect a single file, with the protected file placed in the same directory as the source file, type:

 $\texttt{ssc\_protect C:Work\libraries\source\+SimscapeLibrary\+MechanicalElements\my\_spring.ssc -inplace} \\$ 

This command generates a file called my\_spring.sscp in the C:\Work\libraries\source\+SimscapeLibrary\+MechanicalElements folder.

To protect all files in a directory, with the protected files placed under your current working directory, type:

ssc\_protect C:\Work\libraries\source\+SimscapeLibrary\+MechanicalElements

This command generates protected files for each source file in the C:\Work\libraries\source\+SimscapeLibrary\+MechanicalElements folder, and places the protected files in a folder called
List reserved words
ssc_reserved words = ssc_reserved
<pre>ssc_reserved returns a list of reserved Simscape language words. Simscape language has certain words, in addition to its keywords, that you cannot use as model or member names. This list may change from release to release, as limitations are removed. Use the ssc_reserved command to see the current list of reserved words.</pre>
words = ssc_reserved returns a list of reserved words in words as a cell array of strings.
ssc_reserved does not list the Simscape language keywords.
List the currently reserved words:
ssc_reserved
ans =
<pre>'across_variable' 'build' 'description' 'descriptor' 'element' 'input' 'interface_input' 'interface_node' 'interface_output' 'item_type' 'local_variable' 'name' 'node' 'output' 'parameter'</pre>

'signal' 'source' 'terminal' 'through\_variable' 'variable'

You cannot use any of these words as model names (domain or component) or member names (parameter, variable, and so on). In addition to these reserved words, you cannot use any of the Simscape language keywords as model or member names.

# Language Reference

across	Establish relationship between component variables and nodes
component	Component model keywords
der	Return time derivative of operand
domain	Domain model keywords
equations	Define component equations
inputs	Define component inputs, that is, Physical Signal input ports of block
nodes	Define component nodes, that is, conserving ports of block
outputs	Define component outputs, that is, Physical Signal output ports of block
parameters	Specify component parameters
setup	Prepare component for simulation
through	Establish relationship between component variables and nodes
time	Access global simulation time
value	Convert variable or parameter to unitless value with specified unit conversion
variables	Define domain or component variables

#### across

Purpose	Establish relationship between component variables and nodes
Syntax	across( variable1, node1.variableA, node2.variableB )
Description	across(variable1, node1.variableA, node2.variableB) establishes the following relationship between the three arguments: variable1 is assigned the value (node1.variableA node2.variableB). All arguments are variables. The first one is not associated with a node. The second and third must be associated with a node.
	The following rules apply:
	• All arguments must have consistent units.
	• The second and third arguments do not need to be associated with the same domain. For example, one may be associated with a one-phase electrical domain, and the other with a 3-phase electrical.
	• Either the second or the third argument may be replaced with [] to indicate the reference node.
Examples	If a component declaration section contains two electrical nodes, $p$ and $n$ , and a variable $v = \{ 0,  V  \}$ ; specifying voltage, you can establish the following relationship in the setup section:
	across( v, p.v, n.v );
	This defines voltage v as an Across variable from node p to node n.
See Also	through

See Also

Purpose	Component model keywords
Syntax	component nodes inputs outputs parameters variables function setup equations
Description	component begins the component model class definition, which is terminated by an end keyword. Only blank lines and comments can precede component. You must place a component model class definition in a file of the same name with a file name extension of .ssc.
	See "Basic Simscape Grammar" in the <i>Simscape Language Guide</i> for more information on component model definition syntax.
	A component file consists of a declaration section, with one or more member declaration blocks, followed by setup and equation sections.
	The declarations section may contain any of the following member declaration blocks.
	nodes begins a nodes declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for all the component nodes, which correspond to the conserving ports of a Simscape block generated from the component file. Each node is defined by assignment to an existing domain. See "Declaring Component Nodes" in the <i>Simscape</i> <i>Language Guide</i> for more information.
	inputs begins an inputs declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for all the inputs, which correspond to the input Physical Signal ports of a Simscape block generated from the component file. Each input is defined as a value with unit. See "Declaring Component Inputs and Outputs" in the <i>Simscape Language Guide</i> for more information.

outputs begins an outputs declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for all the outputs, which correspond to the output Physical Signal ports of a Simscape block generated from the component file. Each output is defined as a value with unit. See "Declaring Component Inputs and Outputs" in the Simscape Language Guide for more information.

parameters begins a component parameters definition block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for component parameters. Parameters will appear in the block dialog box when the component file is brought into a block model. Each parameter is defined as a value with unit. See "Declaring Component Parameters" in the *Simscape Language Guide* for more information.

variables begins a variables declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for all the variables associated with the component. Variables are internal to the component; they will not appear in a block dialog box when the component file is brought into a block model.

Variables can be defined either by assignment to an existing domain variable or as a value with unit. See "Declaring Component Variables" in the *Simscape Language Guide* for more information.

function setup begins the setup section, which is terminated by an end keyword. This section relates inputs, outputs, and variables to one another by using across and through functions. It can also be used for validating parameters, computing derived parameters, and setting initial conditions. See "Defining Component Setup" in the *Simscape Language Guide* for more information.

equations begins the equation section, which is terminated by an end keyword. This section contains the equations that define how the component works. See "Defining Component Equations" in the *Simscape Language Guide* for more information.

#### **Table of Attributes**

For component model attributes, as well as declaration member attributes, see "Attribute Lists" in the *Simscape Language Guide*.

```
Examples
                  This file, named spring.ssc, defines a rotational spring.
                     component spring
                       nodes
                         r = foundation.mechanical.rotational.rotational;
                         c = foundation.mechanical.rotational.rotational;
                       end
                       parameters
                         k = \{ 10, 'N*m/rad' \};
                       end
                       variables
                         theta = { 0, 'rad' };
                        t = \{ 0, 'N*m' \};
                         w = \{ 0, 'rad/s' \};
                       end
                       function setup
                         if k < 0
                           error( 'Spring rate must be greater than zero' );
                         end
                         through( t, r.t, c.t );
                         across( w, r.w, c.w );
                       end
                       equations
                        t == k * theta;
                         w == theta.der;
                       end
                    end
```

```
See Also domain
```

### der

Purpose	Return time derivative of operand
Syntax	der(x) x.der
Description	The equations function may contain der operator, which returns the time derivative of its operand:
	der (x) = x.der = $\dot{x} = \frac{dx}{dt}$ der operator takes any numerical expression as its argument:
	• der applied to expressions that are continuous returns their time derivative
	<ul> <li>der applied to time argument returns 1</li> </ul>
	- der applied to expressions that are parametric or constant returns $0$
	<ul> <li>der applied to countable operands returns 0. For example, der(a<b) returns 0 even if a and b are variables.</b) </li> </ul>
	The return unit of der is the unit of its operand divided by seconds.
	The following restrictions apply:
	• You cannot form nonlinear expressions of the output from der. For example, der(x)*der(x) would produce an error because this is no longer a linearly implicit system.
	• Higher order derivatives are not allowed. For example, der(der(x)) would produce an error.
	• For a component to compile, the number of differential equations should equal the number of differential variables.
Examples	This example shows implementation for a simple dynamic system:
	$\dot{x} = 1 - x$

The Simscape file looks as follows:

```
component MyDynamicSystem
  variables
    x = 0;
end
  equations
    x.der == (1 - x)*{ 1, '1/s' }; % x' = 1 - x
end
end
```

The reason you need to multiply by  $\{1, '1/s' \}$  is that (1-x) is unitless, while the left-hand side (x.der) has the units of 1/s. Both sides of the equation statement must have the same units.

See Also equations

### domain

Purpose	Domain model keywords
Syntax	domain variables variables(Balancing = true) parameters
Description	domain begins the domain model class definition, which is terminated by an end keyword. Only blank lines and comments can precede domain. You must place a domain model class definition in a file of the same name with a file name extension of .ssc.
	See "Basic Simscape Grammar" in the <i>Simscape Language Guide</i> for more information on domain model definition syntax.
	variables begins an Across variables declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for all the Across variables associated with the domain. A domain model class definition can contain multiple Across variables, combined in a single variables block. This block is required.
	variables(Balancing = true) begins a Through variables declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for all the Through variables associated with the domain. A domain model class definition can contain multiple Through variables, combined in a single through block. This block is required.
	Each variable is defined as a value with unit. See "Declaring Through and Across Variables for a Domain" in the <i>Simscape Language Guide</i> for more information.
	parameters begins a domain parameters declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for domain parameters. These parameters are associated with the domain and can be propagated through the network to all components connected to the domain. This block is optional.
	See "Propagation of Domain Parameters" in the <i>Simscape Language Guide</i> for more information.

#### **Table of Attributes**

For declaration member attributes, see "Attribute Lists".

**Examples** This file, named rotational.ssc, declares a mechanical rotational domain, with angular velocity as an Across variable and torque as a Through variable.

```
domain rotational
% Define the mechanical rotational domain
% in terms of across and through variables
variables
  w = { 1 , 'rad/s' }; % angular velocity
end
variables(Balancing = true)
  t = { 1 , 'N*m' }; % torque
end
.
```

end

This file, named t\_hyd.ssc, declares a hydraulic domain, with pressure as an Across variable, flow rate as a Through variable, and an associated domain parameter, fluid temperature.

```
domain t_hyd
variables
    p = { 1e6, 'Pa' }; % pressure
end
variables(Balancing = true)
    q = { 1e-3, 'm^3/s' }; % flow rate
end
parameters
    t = { 303, 'K' }; % fluid temperature
end
end
```

### domain

See Also component

Purpose	Define component equations
Syntax	<pre>equations Expression1 == Expression2; end equations if Expression ExpressionList { elseif Expression ExpressionList } else ExpressionList end end equations let declaration clause in expression clause end end end</pre>
Description	<pre>equations begins the equation section in a component file; this section is terminated by an end keyword. It is executed throughout the simulation. The purpose of the equation section is to establish the mathematical relationships among a component's variables, parameters, inputs, outputs, time and the time derivatives of each of these entities. All members declared in the component are available by their name in the equation section. The following syntax defines a simple equation. equations Expression1 == Expression2; end</pre>

The statement Expression1 == Expression2 is an equation statement. It specifies continuous mathematical equality between two objects of class Expression. An Expression is any valid MATLAB expression that does not use any of the relational operators: ==, <, >, <=, >=, ~=, &&, ||. Expression may be constructed from any of the identifiers defined in the model declaration.

The equation section may contain multiple equation statements. You can also specify conditional equations by using if statements as follows:

```
equations
if Expression
ExpressionList
{ elseif Expression
ExpressionList }
else
ExpressionList
end
end
```

**Note** The total number of equation expressions, their dimensionality, and their order must be the same for every branch of the if-elseif-else statement.

You can define intermediate terms and use them in equations by using let statements as follows:

```
equations
let
declaration clause
in
expression clause
end
end
```

The declaration clause assigns an identifier, or set of identifiers, on the left-hand side of the equal sign (=) to an equation expression on the right-hand side of the equal sign:

LetValue = EquationExpression

The expression clause defines the scope of the substitution. It starts with the keyword in, and may contain one or more equation expressions. All the expressions assigned to the identifiers in the declaration clause are substituted into the equations in the expression clause during parsing.

**Note** The end keyword is required at the end of a let-in-end statement.

The following rules apply to the equation section:

- EquationList is one or more objects of class EquationExpression, separated by a comma, semicolon, or newline.
- EquationExpression can be one of:
  - Expression
  - Conditional expression (if-elseif-else statement)
  - Let expression (let-in-end statement)
- Expression is any valid MATLAB expression. It may be formed with the following operators:
  - Arithmetic
  - Relational (with restrictions, see "Use of Relational Operators in Equations")
  - Logical
  - Primitive Math

- Indexing
- Concatenation
- In the equation section, Expression may not be formed with the following operators:
  - Matrix Inversion
  - MATLAB functions not listed in Supported Functions on page 4-14
- The colon operator may take only constants or end as its operands.
- All members of the component are accessible in the equation section, but none are writable.

The following MATLAB functions can be used in the equation section. The table contains additional restrictions that pertain only to the equation section. It also indicates whether a function is discontinuous. If the function is discontinuous, it introduces a zero-crossing when used with one or more continuous operands.

Name	Restrictions	Discontinuous
plus		
uplus		
minus		
uminus		
mtimes		
times		
mpower		
power		
mldivide	Nonmatrix denominator	

#### **Supported Functions**

#### Supported Functions (Continued)

Name	Restrictions	Discontinuous
mrdivide	Nonmatrix denominator	
ldivide		
rdivide		
eq	Do not use with continuous variables	Yes
ne	Do not use with continuous variables	Yes
lt		Yes
gt		Yes
le		Yes
ge		Yes
and		Yes
or		Yes
sin		
COS		
tan		
asin		
acos		
atan		
atan2		
log		
log10		
sinh		

#### **Supported Functions (Continued)**

Name	Restrictions	Discontinuous
cosh		
tanh		
exp		
sqrt		
abs		Yes
logical		Yes
sign		Yes

**Examples** For a component where *x* and *y* are declared as 1x1 variables, specify an equation of the form  $y = x^2$ :

equations
 y == x^2;
end

For the same component, specify the following piecewise equation:

 $y = \begin{cases} x & \text{for } -1 <= x <= 1\\ x^2 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$ 

This equation, written in the Simscape language, would look like:

```
equations
  if x >= -1 && x <= 1
    y == x;
  else
    y == x^2;
  end
end</pre>
```

See Also der

time

"Defining Component Equations"

### inputs

```
Purpose
                    Define component inputs, that is, Physical Signal input ports of block
Syntax
                    inputs
                     in1 = { value , 'unit' };
                    end
                    inputs
                     in1 = { value , 'unit' }; % label:location
                    end
Description
                    inputs begins a component inputs definition block, which is terminated
                    by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for component
                    inputs. Inputs will appear as Physical Signal input ports in the block
                    diagram when the component file is brought into a Simscape model.
                    Each input is defined as a value with unit, where value is a scalar.
                    Specifying an optional comment lets you control the port label and
                    location in the block icon.
                    The following syntax defines a component input, in1, as a value with
                    unit. value is the initial value. unit is a valid unit string, defined
                    in the unit registry.
                    inputs
                    in1 = { value , 'unit' };
                    end
                    You can specify the input port label and location, the way you want it to
                    appear in the block diagram, as a comment:
                    inputs
                    in1 = { value , 'unit' }; % label:location
                    end
                    where label is a string corresponding to the input port name in the
                    block diagram, location is one of the following strings: left, right,
                    top, bottom.
```

Examples	The following example declares an input port <b>s</b> , with a default value of
-	1 Pa, specifying the control port of a hydraulic pressure source. In the
	block diagram, this port will be named <b>Pressure</b> and will be located
	on the top side of the block icon.

```
inputs
   s = { 1 'Pa' }; % Pressure:top
end
```

```
See Also nodes
```

outputs

### nodes

Purpose	Define component nodes, that is, conserving ports of block
Syntax	nodes a = package_name.domain_name; end nodes a = package_name.domain_name; % label:location end
Description	<b>nodes</b> begins a nodes declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for all the component nodes, which correspond to the conserving ports of a Simscape block generated from the component file. Each node is defined by assignment to an existing domain. See "Declaring Component Nodes" in the <i>Simscape</i> <i>Language Guide</i> for more information.
	The following syntax defines a node, a, by associating it with a domain, domain_name. package_name is the full path to the domain, starting with the top package directory. For more information on packaging your Simscape files, see "Adding Custom Block Libraries Generated from Simscape Component Files" in the Simscape Language Guide.
	nodes a = package_name.domain_name; end
	You can specify the port label and location, the way you want it to appear in the block diagram, as a comment:
	nodes a = package_name.domain_name; % label:location end
	where label is a string corresponding to the port name in the block diagram, location is one of the following strings: left, right, top, bottom.

### **Examples** The following example uses the syntax for the Simscape Foundation mechanical rotational domain:

```
nodes
    r = foundation.mechanical.rotational.rotational;
end
```

The name of the top-level package directory is +foundation. It contains a subpackage +mechanical, with a subpackage +rotational, which in turn contains the domain file rotational.ssc.

If you want to use your own customized rotational domain called rotational.ssc and located at the top level of your custom package directory +MechanicalElements, the syntax would be:

```
nodes
    r = MechanicalElements.rotational;
end
```

The following example declares an electrical node using the syntax for the Simscape Foundation electrical domain. In the block diagram, this port will be labelled + and will be located on the top side of the block icon.

```
nodes
    p = foundation.electrical.electrical; % +:top
end
```

#### See Also inputs

outputs

#### outputs

```
Purpose
                   Define component outputs, that is, Physical Signal output ports of block
Syntax
                   outputs
                     out1 = { value , 'unit' };
                   end
                    outputs
                     out1 = { value , 'unit' }; % label:location
                   end
Description
                   outputs begins a component outputs definition block, which is
                   terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for
                   component outputs. Outputs will appear as Physical Signal output
                   ports in the block diagram when the component file is brought into a
                   Simscape model. Each output is defined as a value with unit, where
                   value is a scalar. Specifying an optional comment lets you control the
                   port label and location in the block icon.
                   The following syntax defines a component output, out1, as a value with
                   unit. value is the initial value. unit is a valid unit string, defined
                   in the unit registry.
                   outputs
                   out1 = { value , 'unit' };
                    end
                   You can specify the output port label and location, the way you want it
                   to appear in the block diagram, as a comment:
                   outputs
                   out1 = { value , 'unit' }; % label:location
                    end
                   where label is a string corresponding to the input port name in the
                   block diagram, location is one of the following strings: left, right,
                    top, bottom.
```

Examples	The following example declares an output port p, with a default value of
•	1 Pa, specifying the output port of a hydraulic pressure sensor. In the
	block diagram, this port will be named <b>Pressure</b> and will be located on
	the bottom side of the block icon.

```
outputs
    p = { 1 'Pa' }; % Pressure:bottom
end
```

See Also inputs

nodes

### parameters

Purpose	Specify component parameters
Syntax	parameters comp_par1 = { value , 'unit' }; end parameters comp_par1 = { value , 'unit' }; % Parameter name end
Description	Component parameters let you specify adjustable parameters for the Simscape block generated from the component file. Parameters will appear in the block dialog box and can be modified when building and simulating a model.
	parameters begins a component parameters definition block, which is terminated by an end keyword. This block contains declarations for component parameters. Parameters will appear in the block dialog box when the component file is brought into a Simscape model. Each parameter is defined as a value with unit. Specifying an optional comment lets you control the parameter name in the block dialog box.
	The following syntax defines a component parameter, comp_par1, as a value with unit. value is the initial value. unit is a valid unit string, defined in the unit registry.
	parameters comp_par1 = { value , 'unit' }; end
	To declare a unitless parameter, you can either use the same syntax:
	par1 = { value , '1' };
	or omit the unit and use this syntax:
	par1 = value;
	Internally, however, this parameter will be treated as a two-member value-unit array { value , '1' }.

	You can specify the parameter name, the way you want it to appear in the block dialog box, as a comment:
	parameters comp_par1 = { value , 'unit' }; % Parameter name end
Examples	The following example declares parameter k, with a default value of 10 N*m/rad, specifying the spring rate of a rotational spring. In the block dialog box, this parameter will be named <b>Spring rate</b> .
	parameters k = { 10 'N*m/rad' }; % Spring rate end
See Also	variables

### setup

Purpose	Prepare component for simulation
Syntax	function setup [] end
Description	function setup [] end

The body of the setup function can contain assignment statements, if and error statements, and across and through functions. The setup function is executed once for each component instance during model compilation. It takes no arguments and returns no arguments.

Use the setup function for the following purposes:

- Validating parameters
- Computing derived parameters
- Setting initial conditions
- Relating inputs, outputs, and variables to one another by using across and through functions

The following rules apply:

- The setup function is executed as regular MATLAB code.
- All members declared in the component are available by their name.
- All members (such as variables, parameters) that are externally writable are writable within setup. See "Member Summary" for more information.
- Local MATLAB variables may be introduced in the setup function. They are scoped only to the setup function.

The following restrictions apply:

	• Command syntax is not supported in the setup function. You must use the function syntax. For more information, see "Command vs. Function Syntax" in the <i>MATLAB Programming Fundamentals</i> documentation.
	• Persistent and global variables are not supported. For more information, see "Types of Variables" in the <i>MATLAB Programming Fundamentals</i> documentation.
	• MATLAB system commands using the ! operator are not supported.
	• try-end and try-catch-end constructs are not supported.
	• Passing declaration members to external MATLAB functions, for example, my_function(param1), is not supported. You can, however, pass member values to external functions, for example, my_function(param1.value).
Examples	The following setup function checks the value of a parameter MyParam, declared in the declaration section of a component file. It defines a maximum allowed value for this parameter, MaxValue, and if MyParam is greater than MaxValue, overrides it with MaxValue and issues a warning.
	<pre>function setup MaxValue = {1, 'm' }; if MyParam &gt; MaxValue warning( 'MyParam is greater than MaxValue, overriding with MaxValue'); MyParam = MaxValue; end end</pre>
See Also	across
	through

### through

Purpose	Establish relationship between component variables and nodes
Syntax	through( variableI, node1.variableA, node2.variableB )
Description	through( variableI, node1.variableA, node2.variableB ) establishes the following relationship between the three arguments: for each variableI, node1.variableA is assigned the value sum( variableI ) and node2.variableB is assigned the value sum( -variableI ). All arguments are variables. The first one is not associated with a node. The second and third must be associated with a node.
	The following rules apply:
	• All arguments must have consistent units.
	• The second and third arguments do not need to be associated with the same domain. For example, one may be associated with a one-phase electrical domain, and the other with a 3-phase electrical.
	• Either the second or the third argument may be replaced with [] to indicate the reference node.
Examples	For example, if a component declaration section contains two electrical nodes, p and n, and a variable i = { 0, 'A' }; specifying current, you can establish the following relationship in the setup section:
	through( 1, p.1, n.1 );
	This defines current i as a Through variable from node p to node n.
See Also	across

Purpose	Access global simulation time
Syntax	time
Description	You can access global simulation time from the equation section of a Simscape file using the time function. time returns the simulation time in seconds.
Examples	<pre>The following example illustrates y = sin (ωt):     component     parameters         w = { 1, `1/s' } % omega     end     outputs         y = 0;     end     equations         y == sin( w * time );     end</pre>
See Also	equations

### value

Convert variable or parameter to unitless value with specified unit conversion
value(a,'unit') value(a,'unit','type')
<pre>value(a, 'unit') returns a unitless numerical value, converting a into units unit. a is a variable or parameter, specified as a value with unit, and unit is a unit defined in the unit registry. unit must be commensurate with the units of a.</pre>
<pre>value(a, 'unit', 'type') performs either linear or affine conversion of temperature units and returns a unitless numerical value, converting a into units unit. type specifies the conversion type and can be one of two strings: linear or affine. If the type is not specified when converting temperature units, it is assumed to be affine.</pre>
Use this function in the setup and equation sections of a Simscape file to convert a variable or parameter into a scalar value.
If $a = \{ 10, `cm' \}$ , then value(a, 'm') returns 0.1. If $a = \{ 10, `C' \}$ , then value(a, 'K', 'linear') returns 10. If $a = \{ 10, `C' \}$ , then value(a, 'K', 'affine') returns 283.15. value(a, 'K') also returns 283.15. If $a = \{ 10, `cm' \}$ , then value(a, 's') issues an error because the units are not commensurate.

Purpose	Define domain or component variables
Syntax	<pre>variables comp_var1 = { value , 'unit' }; end variables domain_across_var1 = { value , 'unit' }; end variables(Balancing = true) domain_through_var1 = { value , 'unit' }; end</pre>
Description	<ul> <li>variables begins a variables declaration block, which is terminated by an end keyword. In a component file, this block contains declarations for all the variables associated with the component. In a domain file, this block contains declarations for all the Across variables associated with the domain. Additionally, domain files must have a separate variables declaration block, with the Balancing attribute set to true, which contains declarations for all the Through variables associated with the domain.</li> <li>In a component file, the following syntax defines an Across, Through, or internal variable, comp_var1, as a value with unit. value is the initial value. unit is a valid unit string, defined in the unit registry.</li> </ul>
	<pre>variables comp_var1 = { value , 'unit' }; end In a domain file, the following syntax defines an Across variable, domain_across1, as a value with unit. value is the initial value. unit is a valid unit string, defined in the unit registry. variables domain_across_var1 = { value , 'unit' }; end</pre>

### variables

	<pre>In a domain file, the following syntax defines a Through variable, domain_through1, as a value with unit. value is the initial value. unit is a valid unit string, defined in the unit registry. variables(Balancing = true) domain_through_var1 = { value , 'unit' }; end</pre>
Examples	<pre>The following example initializes the variable w (angular velocity) as 0 rad/s:     variables         w = { 0, 'rad/s' };     end The following example initializes the domain Through variable t (torque) as 1 N*m:     variables(Balancing = true)</pre>
See Also	<pre>t = { 1, 'N*m' }; end "Declaring Component Variables"</pre>
	"Declaring Through and Across Variables for a Domain"

# 5

## Simscape Foundation Domains

- "Domain Types and Directory Structure" on page 5-2
- "Electrical Domain" on page 5-4
- "Hydraulic Domain" on page 5-5
- "Magnetic Domain" on page 5-7
- "Mechanical Rotational Domain" on page 5-8
- "Mechanical Translational Domain" on page 5-9
- "Pneumatic Domain" on page 5-10
- "Thermal Domain" on page 5-12

#### **Domain Types and Directory Structure**

Simscape software comes with the following Foundation domains:

- "Electrical Domain" on page 5-4
- "Hydraulic Domain" on page 5-5
- "Magnetic Domain" on page 5-7
- "Mechanical Rotational Domain" on page 5-8
- "Mechanical Translational Domain" on page 5-9
- "Pneumatic Domain" on page 5-10
- "Thermal Domain" on page 5-12

Simscape Foundation libraries are organized in a package containing domain and component Simscape files. The name of the top-level package directory is +foundation, and the package consists of subpackages containing domain files, structured as follows:

```
- +foundation
|-- +electrical
| |-- electrical.ssc
| |-- ...
|-- +hydraulic
| |-- hydraulic.ssc
| |-- ...
|-- +magnetic
| |-- magnetic.ssc
| |-- ...
|-- +mechanical
| |-- +rotational
| | |-- rotational.ssc
   |-- ...
  |-- +translational
| | |-- translational.ssc
| | |-- ...
|-- +pneumatic
| |-- pneumatic.ssc
| |-- ...
```
```
|-- +thermal
| |-- thermal.ssc
| |-- ...
```

To use a Foundation domain in a component declaration, refer to the domain name using the full path, starting with the top package directory. The following example uses the syntax for the Simscape Foundation mechanical rotational domain:

```
r = foundation.mechanical.rotational.rotational;
```

The name of the top-level package directory is +foundation. It contains a subpackage +mechanical, with a subpackage +rotational, which in turn contains the domain file rotational.ssc.

The following sections describe each Foundation domain.

## **Electrical Domain**

The electrical domain declaration is shown below.

```
domain electrical
% Electrical Domain
% Copyright 2005-2008 The MathWorks, Inc.
    parameters
    Temperature = { 300.15 , 'K' }; % Circuit temperature
    GMIN = { 1e-12 , '1/Ohm' }; % Minimum conductance, GMIN
    end
    variables
    v = { 0 , 'V' };
    end
    variables(Balancing = true)
    i = { 0 , 'A' };
    end
end
```

It contains the following variables and parameters:

- Across variable *v* (voltage), in volts
- Through variable *i* (current), in amperes
- Parameter *Temperature*, specifying the circuit temperature
- Parameter GMIN, specifying minimum conductance

To refer to this domain in your custom component declarations, use the following syntax:

foundation.electrical.electrical

## **Hydraulic Domain**

The hydraulic domain declaration is shown below.

```
domain hydraulic
% Hydraulic Domain
% Copyright 2005-2008 The MathWorks, Inc.
  parameters
                          , 'kg/m^3' }; % Fluid density
    density
                  = { 850
    viscosity_kin = { 18e-6 , 'm^2/s' }; % Kinematic viscosity
                  = { 0.8e9 , 'Pa'
    bulk
                                       }; % Bulk modulus at atm. pressure and no gas
    alpha
                  = { 0.005 , '1'
                                       }; % Relative amount of trapped air
  end
  variables
    p = \{ 0, 'Pa' \};
  end
  variables(Balancing = true)
    q = \{ 0, 'm^3/s' \};
  end
end
```

It contains the following variables and parameters:

- Across variable p (pressure), in Pa
- Through variable q (flow rate), in m^3/s
- Parameter *density*, specifying the default fluid density
- Parameter *viscosity\_kin*, specifying the default kinematic viscosity
- Parameter *bulk*, specifying the default fluid bulk modulus at atmospheric pressure and no gas
- Parameter *alpha*, specifying the default relative amount of trapped air in the fluid

To refer to this domain in your custom component declarations, use the following syntax:

foundation.hydraulic.hydraulic

## **Magnetic Domain**

The magnetic domain declaration is shown below.

```
domain magnetic
% Magnetic Domain
% Copyright 2009 The MathWorks, Inc.
parameters
  mu0 = { 4*pi*1e-7 'Wb/(m*A)' }; % Permeability constant
end
variables
  mmf = { 0 , 'A' };
end
variables(Balancing = true)
  phi = { 0 , 'Wb' };
end
end
```

It contains the following variables and parameters:

- Across variable *mmf* (magnetomotive force), in A
- Through variable *phi* (flux), in Wb
- Parameter mu0, specifying the permeability constant of the material

To refer to this domain in your custom component declarations, use the following syntax:

foundation.magnetic.magnetic

## **Mechanical Rotational Domain**

The mechanical rotational domain declaration is shown below.

```
domain rotational
% Mechanical Rotational Domain
% Copyright 2005-2008 The MathWorks, Inc.
variables
  w = { 0 , 'rad/s' };
end
variables(Balancing = true)
  t = { 0 , 'N*m' };
end
end
```

It contains the following variables:

- Across variable *w* (angular velocity), in rad/s
- Through variable *t* (torque), in N\*m

To refer to this domain in your custom component declarations, use the following syntax:

foundation.mechanical.rotational.rotational

## **Mechanical Translational Domain**

The mechanical translational domain declaration is shown below.

```
domain translational
% Mechanical Translational Domain
% Copyright 2005-2008 The MathWorks, Inc.
variables
    v = { 0 , 'm/s' };
end
variables(Balancing = true)
    f = { 0 , 'N' };
end
end
```

It contains the following variables:

- Across variable *v* (velocity), in m/s
- Through variable *f* (force), in N

To refer to this domain in your custom component declarations, use the following syntax:

 $foundation. {\tt mechanical.translational.translational}$ 

## **Pneumatic Domain**

The pneumatic domain declaration is shown below.

```
domain pneumatic
% Pneumatic 1-D Flow Domain
% Copyright 2008-2009 The MathWorks, Inc.
  parameters
    gam = { 1.4, '1' };
                                       % Ratio of specific heats
    c_p = \{ 1005, 'J/kg/K' \};
                                      % Specific heat at constant pressure
    c_v = { 717.86 , 'J/kg/K' };
                                      % Specific heat at constant volume
    R = \{ 287.05, 'J/kg/K' \};
                                       % Specific gas constant
    viscosity = { 18.21e-6, 'Pa*s' }; % Viscosity
    Pa = \{ 101325, 'Pa' \};
                                       % Ambient pressure
    Ta = \{ 293.15, 'K' \};
                                       % Ambient temperature
  end
  variables
    p = \{ 0, 'Pa' \};
   T = \{ 0, 'K' \};
  end
  variables(Balancing = true)
    G = \{ 0, 'kg/s' \};
    Q = \{ 0, 'J/s' \};
  end
end
```

It contains the following variables and parameters:

- Across variable *p* (pressure), in Pa
- Through variable *G* (mass flow rate), in kg/s
- Across variable T (temperature), in kelvin
- Through variable Q (heat flow), in J/s
- Parameter gam, defining the ratio of specific heats

- Parameter *c\_p*, defining specific heat at constant pressure
- Parameter  $c_v$ , defining specific heat at constant volume
- Parameter R, defining specific gas constant
- Parameter *viscosity*, specifying the gas viscosity
- Parameter Pa, specifying the ambient pressure
- Parameter *Ta*, specifying the ambient temperature

These parameter values correspond to gas properties for dry air and ambient conditions of 101325 Pa and 20 degrees Celsius.

To refer to this domain in your custom component declarations, use the following syntax:

foundation.pneumatic.pneumatic

## **Thermal Domain**

The thermal domain declaration is shown below.

```
domain thermal
% Thermal domain
% Copyright 2005-2008 The MathWorks, Inc.
variables
   T = { 0 , 'K' };
end
variables(Balancing = true)
   Q = { 0 , 'J/s' };
end
end
```

It contains the following variables:

- Across variable T (temperature), in kelvin
- Through variable Q (heat flow), in J/s

To refer to this domain in your custom component declarations, use the following syntax:

foundation.thermal.thermal

# **Configuration Parameters**

## Simscape Pane: General

🍓 Configuration Parameters: 9	simple_mech/Configuration (Active	e)		×
Select:	Editing-			
Solver		c.u		
Data Import/Export	Editing Mode:	Fuii		
Optimization		tion Diagnostics		
United Second Second				
Data Validity	Explicit solver used in model containing	ng Physical Networks blocks: warning	<b>_</b>	
Type Conversion	Input filtering used in model containi	ng Physical Networks blocks: warning	-	
Connectivity				
Compatibility	-Data Logging			1
Saving	Log simulation data:			
Hardware Implementation	Log sinulation data:			
Model Referencing	Workspace variable name:	simlog		
- Simulation Target	🔽 Limit data points			
Symbols	Data bistory (last Nisteps):	5000		
E-Real-Time Workshop	Data history (last Nisteps).	3000		
Report				
Comments				
Symbols				
Custom Code				
Interface				
⊡-Simscape				
iSimMechanics				
0		OK Cancel Help	Apply	

## In this section...

"Simscape Pane Overview" on page 6-4

"Editing Mode" on page 6-5

"Explicit solver used in model containing Physical Networks blocks" on page  $6{\text{-}7}$ 

"Input filtering used in model containing Physical Networks blocks" on page  $6{\text -}9$ 

"Log simulation data" on page 6-10

## In this section...

"Workspace variable name" on page 6-11

"Limit data points" on page 6-12

"Data history (last N steps)" on page 6-13

## **Simscape Pane Overview**

The **Editing Mode** parameter controls the Simscape Editing Mode functionality, which allows you to open, simulate, and save models that contain blocks from add-on products in Restricted mode, without checking out add-on product licenses, as long as the products are installed on your machine. Simscape add-on products include SimDriveline<sup>™</sup>, SimElectronics<sup>®</sup>, SimHydraulics, and SimMechanics. Use this functionality to perform multidomain physical modeling and simulation while minimizing the number of required licenses.

**Note** Unless your organization uses concurrent licenses, see the Simscape product page on the MathWorks Web site for specific information on how to install add-on products on your machine, to be able to work in Restricted mode.

The parameters in the **Physical Networks Model-Wide Simulation Diagnostics** section let you configure your preferences for solver-related warnings when you simulate models containing blocks from Simscape libraries.

The parameters in the **Data Logging** section let you log simulation data to workspace.

### Configuration

This pane appears only if your model contains a block from the Simscape libraries (including Simscape add-on products).

### See Also

- About the Simscape Editing Mode
- Working with Restricted and Full Modes
- Selecting a Solver
- Input filtering
- About Simulation Data Logging

## **Editing Mode**

Set the editing mode of the model to either Full or Restricted.

## Settings

#### Default: Full

#### Full

Sets the editing mode of the model to Full. In this mode, you can make any modifications to the model.

When you open a model in Full mode, the license manager checks out all the add-on product licenses for the blocks present in the model.

When you switch from Restricted to Full mode, the license manager checks whether the required add-on product licenses are available and checks them out. If some of the add-on product licenses are not available, the license manager issues an error and the model stays in Restricted mode.

#### Restricted

Sets the editing mode of the model to Restricted. In this mode, you can simulate the model, generate code, and make limited modifications.

When you open a model in Restricted mode, the license manager does not check out the add-on product licenses.

When you switch from Full to Restricted mode, all the add-on product licenses for the blocks present in the model remain checked out until the end of the MATLAB session.

## **Command-Line Information**

Parameter: EditingMode
Type: string
Value: 'Full' | 'Restricted'
Default: 'Full'

## See Also

- Saving a Model in Restricted Mode
- Switching from Restricted to Full Mode

# Explicit solver used in model containing Physical Networks blocks

Specify whether or not the system will issue a warning or error upon simulation if the model uses an explicit solver.

## Settings

Default: warning

#### warning

Makes the system issue a warning upon simulation if the model uses an explicit solver.

It is possible to choose any variable-step or fixed-step solver for models containing Simscape blocks. When you first create a model, the default Simulink solver is ode45. However, implicit solvers, such as ode14x, ode23t, and ode15s, are a better choice for a typical model. In particular, for stiff systems, implicit solvers typically take many fewer timesteps than explicit solvers, such as ode45, ode113, and ode1. To alert you to a potential issue, the system issues a warning when you use an explicit solver in a model containing Simscape blocks.

#### error

Makes the system issue an error upon simulation if the model uses an explicit solver.

If your model is stiff, and the use of explicit solvers undesirable, you may choose to select this option to avoid troubleshooting errors in the future.

#### none

Turns off issuing a warning or error upon simulation with explicit solver.

For models that are not stiff, explicit solvers can be effective, often taking fewer timesteps than implicit solvers. If you work with such models and use explicit solvers, select this option to turn off the warning upon simulation.

## **Command-Line Information**

Parameter: ExplicitSolverDiagnosticOptions
Type: string
Value: 'warning' | 'error' | 'none'
Default: 'warning'

## See Also

Selecting a Solver

# Input filtering used in model containing Physical Networks blocks

Specify whether or not the system will issue a warning or error upon simulation if the model uses input filtering.

## **Settings**

Default: warning

#### warning

Makes the system issue a warning upon simulation if the model uses input filtering, because input filtering can appreciably change the input signal and drastically affect simulation results if the time constant is too large. The warning contains a list of Simulink-PS Converter blocks that use input filtering.

#### error

Makes the system issue an error upon simulation if the model uses input filtering.

If you select this option and use an explicit solver, you have to provide first derivative of the input signal as an additional input signal to each Simulink-PS Converter block.

#### none

Turns off issuing a warning or error upon simulation when the model uses input filtering.

## **Command-Line Information**

```
Parameter: InputDerivativeDiagnosticOptions
Type: string
Value: 'warning' | 'error' | 'none'
Default: 'warning'
```

## See Also

Input filtering

## Log simulation data

Specify whether or not the system logs simulation data to workspace.

## **Settings**

Default: none

none

Performs no data logging upon simulation.

all

Upon simulating the model, logs all simulation data from Simscape blocks to a workspace variable specified by the **Workspace variable name** parameter.

## **Command-Line Information**

Parameter: SimscapeLogType Type: string Value: 'none' | 'all' Default: 'none'

## See Also

## Workspace variable name

Specify the name of the workspace variable for simulation data logging.

## Settings

Default: simlog

- The default value logs all the simulation data to a workspace variable named simlog.
- You can specify any other valid string as the workspace variable name.

## **Command-Line Information**

Parameter: SimscapeLogName Type: string Value: any valid value Default: 'simlog'

## See Also

## Limit data points

Specify that the number of data points logged to workspace is limited to the value corresponding to the number of simulation steps specified by the **Data history (last N steps)** parameter.

### **Settings**

Default: on

## 🔽 On

Limits the number of data points exported to workspace to those for the number of steps specified by the **Data history (last N steps)** parameter.

## C Off

Does not limit the number of data points.

## Tips

- Saving data to workspace can slow down the simulation and consume memory. Use this parameter to limit the number of data points saved.
- You must select the **Limit data points** check box before specifying the number of steps in the **Data history (last N steps)** parameter.

## **Command-Line Information**

Parameter: SimscapeLogLimitData Type: string Value: 'on' | 'off' Default: 'on'

### See Also

## Data history (last N steps)

Specify the number of simulation steps to limit the number of data points output to workspace. The workspace variable defined by the **Workspace variable name** parameter contains the data points corresponding to the last N steps of the simulation, where N is the value you specify for the **Data history (last N steps)** parameter. If the simulation contains fewer steps than the number specified, the workspace variable contains the data points for the whole simulation.

## **Settings**

Default: 5000

- The default value logs simulation data for the last 5000 steps.
- You can specify any other positive integer number.

## Tips

- Saving data to workspace can slow down the simulation and consume memory. Use this parameter to limit the number of data points saved.
- You must select the **Limit data points** check box before specifying the number of steps in the **Data history (last N steps)** parameter.

## **Command-Line Information**

Parameter: SimscapeLogDataHistory Type: numeric Value: any positive integer value Default: 5000

#### See Also





# Bibliography

[1] Andersen, B. W. *The Analysis and Design of Pneumatic Systems*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1967.

[2] Armstrong, B., and C. C. de Wit. "Friction Modeling and Compensation."*The Control Handbook*. Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press, 1995.

[3] Beater, P. *Pneumatic Drives. System Design, Modeling and Control.* New York: Springer, 2007.

[4] Brauer J.R. *Magnetic Actuators and Sensors*. Piscataway, NJ: Wiley-IEEE Press, 2006.

[5] Fitzgerald A.E., Kingsley C., Jr., and Umans S.D. *Electric Machinery*. Sixth edition. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill, 2002.

[6] Holcke, Jan. "Frequency Response of Hydraulic Hoses." Licentiate Thesis. Royal Institute of Technology, KTH, Stockholm, 2002.

[7] Kahaner, D., Cleve Moler, and Stephen Nash. *Numerical Methods and Software*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1988.

[8] Lorenz R.D. and Haines L.P. *Understanding Modern Power Conversion*. Third edition. Madison: University of Wisconsin, 2000.

[9] Martin, H. *The Design of Hydraulic Components and Systems*. New York: Ellis Horwood, 1995.

[10] Meritt, H. E. *Hydraulic Control Systems*. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1967.

[11] Moran M.J. and Shapiro H.N. *Fundamentals of Engineering Thermodynamics*. Second edition. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1992.

[12] Pêcheux, F., B. Allard, C. Lallement, A. Vachoux, and H. Morel. "Modeling and Simulation of Multi-Discipline Systems using Bond Graphs and VHDL-AMS." International Conference on Bond Graph Modeling and Simulation (ICBGM). New Orleans, USA, 23–27 Jan. 2005. [13] Press, W. H., B. P. Flannery, S. A. Teulkolsky, and W. T. Wetterling. *Numerical Recipes in C: The Art of Scientific Computing*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1992.

[14] Sanville, F. E. "A New Method of Specifying the Flow Capacity of Pneumatic Fluid Power Valves." Paper D3, p.37-47. BHRA. Second International Fluid Power Symposium, Guildford, England, 1971.

[15] Shapiro, A. H. *The Dynamics and Thermodynamics of Compressible Fluid Flow.* Vol. 1. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1953.

[16] White, F. M. Viscous Fluid Flow. New York: McGraw-Hill, 1991.

[17] Yeapple, F. *Fluid Power Design Handbook*, Third edition. New York: Marcel Dekker, 1996.



Glossary

#### across variables

Variables that are measured with a gauge connected in parallel to an element.

#### add-on products

Products in the Physical Modeling family that use Simscape platform and, as a result, share common functionality such as physical units management, editing modes, and so on.

#### conserving ports

Bidirectional hydraulic or mechanical ports that represent physical connections and relate physical variables based on the Physical Network approach.

#### globally assigned positive direction

Direction considered positive for a model diagram.

#### nonrestricted parameters

Parameters that are available for modification when you open a model in Restricted mode. Usually, these are the block parameters with plain numerical values, such as **Chamber volume** or **Wheel radius**. Information on restricted and nonrestricted parameters is listed in block reference pages.

#### physical connections

Bidirectional connections between the blocks that mimic physical connections between elements.

#### physical signal ports

Unidirectional ports (inports and outports) transferring signals that use an internal Simscape engine for computations.

#### restricted parameters

Parameters that are not available for modification when you open a model in Restricted mode. You have to be in Full mode to modify them. Usually, these are the block parameterization options, such as **Chamber specification** or **Mechanism orientation**. Information on restricted and nonrestricted parameters is listed in block reference pages.

## through variables

Variables that are measured with a gauge connected in series to an element.

## Index

## A

AC Current Source block 2-2 AC Voltage Source block 2-4 Adiabatic Cup block 2-6

## C

Capacitor block 2-7 commands pm adddimension 3-3 pm addunit 3-4 pm getdimensions 3-6 pm getunits 3-7 ssc build 3-32 ssc clean 3-34ssc mirror 3-35 ssc new 3-37 ssc protect 3-40 Conductive Heat Transfer block 2-10 configuration parameters Simscape pane 6-4 Data history (last N steps) 6-13 Editing Mode 6-5 Explicit solver used in model containing Physical Networks blocks 6-7 Input filtering used in model containing Physical Networks blocks 6-9 Limit data points 6-12 Log simulation data 6-10 Workspace variable name 6-11 Connection Port block 2-12 Constant Area Hydraulic Orifice block 2-15 Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice (ISO 6358) block 2-23 Constant Area Pneumatic Orifice block 2-19 Constant Volume Hydraulic Chamber block 2-32 Constant Volume Pneumatic Chamber block 2-43 Controlled Current Source block 2-46 Controlled Flux Source block 2-47 Controlled MMF Source block 2-48

Controlled Pneumatic Flow Rate Source block 2-49 Controlled Pneumatic Pressure Source block 2-51 Controlled Voltage Source block 2-53 Convective Heat Transfer block 2-54 Current Sensor block 2-60 Current-Controlled Current Source block 2-56 Current-Controlled Voltage Source block 2-58 Custom Hydraulic Fluid block 2-62

## D

DC Current Source block 2-64 DC Voltage Source block 2-65 Diode block 2-67

## E

Electrical Reference block 2-69 Electromagnetic Converter block 2-70

## F

Fluid Inertia block 2-72 Flux Sensor block 2-74 Flux Source block 2-76

## G

Gas Properties block 2-78 Gear Box block 2-80 Gyrator block 2-82

### Η

Hydraulic Flow Rate Sensor block 2-84 Hydraulic Flow Rate Source block 2-86 Hydraulic Piston Chamber block 2-88 Hydraulic Pressure Sensor block 2-94 Hydraulic Pressure Source block 2-96 Hydraulic Reference block 2-98 Hydraulic Resistive Tube block 2-99

## I

Ideal Angular Velocity Source block 2-107 Ideal Force Sensor block 2-109 Ideal Force Source block 2-111 Ideal Heat Flow Sensor block 2-113 Ideal Heat Flow Source block 2-115 Ideal Rotational Motion Sensor block 2-117 Ideal Temperature Sensor block 2-119 Ideal Temperature Source block 2-121 Ideal Torque Sensor block 2-123 Ideal Torque Source block 2-125 Ideal Transformer block 2-127 Ideal Transformer block 2-127 Ideal Translational Motion Sensor block 2-129 Ideal Translational Velocity Source block 2-131 Inductor block 2-133 Inertia block 2-136

## L

Lever block 2-138 Linear Hydraulic Resistance block 2-142

#### Μ

Magnetic Reference block 2-144 Mass block 2-145 Mechanical Rotational Reference block 2-147 Mechanical Translational Reference block 2-148 MMF Sensor block 2-149 MMF Source block 2-151 Mutual Inductor block 2-152

## 0

Op-Amp block 2-155

#### Ρ

pm adddimension command 3-3 pm addunit command 3-4 pm getdimensions command 3-6 pm getunits command 3-7 Pneumatic Absolute Reference block 2-156 Pneumatic Atmospheric Reference block 2-157 Pneumatic Flow Rate Source block 2-158 Pneumatic Mass & Heat Flow Sensor block 2-160 Pneumatic Piston Chamber block 2-161 Pneumatic Pressure & Temperature Sensor block 2-165 Pneumatic Pressure Source block 2-167 Pneumatic Resistive Tube block 2-169 PS Abs block 2-173 PS Add block 2-175 PS Ceil block 2-177 PS Constant block 2-178 PS Dead Zone block 2-179 PS Divide block 2-181 PS Fix block 2-183 PS Floor block 2-185 PS Gain block 2-186 PS Integrator block 2-187 PS Lookup Table (1D) block 2-189 PS Lookup Table (2D) block 2-193 PS Math Function block 2-197 PS Max block 2-199 PS Min block 2-201 PS Product block 2-203 PS Saturation block 2-205 PS Sign block 2-207 PS Subtract block 2-209 PS Switch block 2-211 PS-Simulink Converter block 2-213

## R

Radiative Heat Transfer block 2-217 Reluctance block 2-219 Reluctance Force Actuator block 2-222
Resistor block 2-225
Rotary Pneumatic Piston Chamber block 2-227
Rotational Damper block 2-231
Rotational Electromechanical Converter block 2-233
Rotational Friction block 2-235
Rotational Hard Stop block 2-241
Rotational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block 2-246
Rotational Pneumatic-Mechanical Converter block 2-249
Rotational Spring block 2-253

## S

Simulink-PS Converter block 2-256 Solver Configuration block 2-263 ssc\_build command 3-32 ssc\_clean command 3-34 ssc\_mirror command 3-35 ssc\_new command 3-37 ssc\_protect command 3-40 Switch block 2-269

## T

terminology Glossary-1

Thermal Mass block 2-271
Thermal Reference block 2-273
Translational Damper block 2-274
Translational Electromechanical Converter block 2-276
Translational Friction block 2-278
Translational Hard Stop block 2-284
Translational Hydro-Mechanical Converter block 2-289
Translational Spring block 2-292
Two-Way Connection block 2-295

## V

Variable Area Hydraulic Orifice block 2-297 Variable Area Pneumatic Orifice block 2-301 Variable Hydraulic Chamber block 2-305 Variable Reluctance block 2-310 Variable Resistor block 2-313 Variable Volume Chamber block 2-315 Voltage Sensor block 2-325 Voltage-Controlled Current Source block 2-321 Voltage-Controlled Voltage Source block 2-323

### W

Wheel and Axle block 2-327